



EpubPress

EpubPress - Wed Mar 07
2018

World Teacher – Other World Style Education & Agent [WN]

Arc 15: Selection

by Neko Kouichi

[Novel Updates](#)

Translation Group: [Bayabusco Translation](#)

Epub: [Trollo WN/LN EPUB](#)

Chapter 97 – Today as Well for Reus

— Reus —

“Over there!” (Sirius)

“Aah!?... Guhaaa!?” (Reus)

Today, also, I was having a mock battle with Aniki, but Aniki’s movements were as abnormal as always.

The outcome was... I got kicked by Aniki and blown away, and I was unsightly lying on the ground.

“If it’s you, I think that you will notice it soon, but...” (Sirius)

“Gehoo... Sorry...” (Reus)

Since the match at the Fighting Festival, the mock battle with Aniki had become more severe than before.

Previously, Aniki often stopped just before blows, but if the blows were done as per normal now, so other than weird part, Aniki won’t tell me how to cope with it.

The reason was the battles were constantly changing, so it was important to understand and deal with it in an instant.

That’s why, if I didn’t want to feel pain, I needed to find the answer myself and respond to it.

Actually, I knew the reason why I got kicked, but... my body couldn’t catch up with him.

Sorry for not being good, but then, Aniki pointed his wooden training sword, while wryly smiling.

“Think about it if you want to apologize. Well, do you still want to continue?” (Sirius)

“One more time, please!” (Reus)

In fact, I thought that my gap was only small.

But with that small gap, I couldn't defend in time, since Aniki took the opportunity to hit me with his accurate blows and abnormal speed. It even made me think that my movement was being induced.

But, if it was Lior-jiichan, he would surely deal with it. In order to stand together with Aniki, it would be embarrassing if I couldn't overcome the wall with my own strength.

One of principles Aniki taught was... never fail to move even a bit as you think at the same time.

To respond to Aniki's smile, because of what I said, let's try to deal with it as I think next time...

"Aaahhh—!? Aniki! Iron Claw is unfair!" (Reus)

"It can't be helped this time since you were full of gaps." (Sirius)

...After all, it was no good.

I was caught by Aniki's Iron Claw, and ended up in pain.

—

"...Here." (Emilia)

Normally, I would swing my sword before going to bed, but today I was holding a box and walking alone in the forest.

The reason was that after having finished the dinner that Aniki made, it started when Neechan told me after sniffing the odor.

[...Sirius-sama. Although it is slight, I smell water from over there. It seems there is a river or lake nearby.] (Emilia)

[I noticed the smell of water. It's a river, huh? I really want to eat fish...] (Reus)

[You're right, we keep having meat these days...](Emilia)

[You don't have to say that. I also understand. Shall you go ahead?] (Sirius)

[Well then, I'm going!] (Reus)

—

By the way, I was looking for a place with water by myself.

If I had to say this, Neechan and I wouldn't lose our way, since both of us could smell it.

After walking for quite some time, while watching out for monsters, I found a wide lake, as I expected. I quickly approached the lake and confirmed the water.

"Let see... yeah, the water is beautiful." (Reus)

Aniki said that the fish living in beautiful water were delicious and didn't taste muddy.

In the olden days, when I didn't know anything and received a quest from a guild, I baked and ate a fish in a slightly cloudy lake because I was hungry, and I was surprised because it was too muddy.

However, the fish dishes Aniki made had the fish soaked in clean water for a long time, or wrapped with herbs. After so much trouble, the fish didn't taste muddy at all.

Especially the fish that was wrapped and steamed with herbs, it was the best. Anyway, I was going to work hard, since it was no good if I don't get any fish.

Under the moonlight, I took off my shoes and rolled up my pants before entering the lake. I stood quiet for a while and erased my presence.

And when I pinpointed the water surface with my fingertips, fish would misunderstand it as a bait, and when they come closer...

"Fuh!" (Reus)

I scooped the fish at the speed of swinging down my sword, and let it fly. It dropped into the wooden box that I placed next to my shoes. In it, there was some beautiful water from by Reese-ane's magic.

Raising my arms in succession, I caught a few fish. And then, I stopped and left the lake.

"Should I catch a few more?" (Reus)

I wanted to eat at least 10, and Reese-ane also ate as much as me.

But, it was easier to catch fish here than I expected, and I still had time to

spare...

“Shall I swing my sword for a bit?” (Reus)

It was no good to say this, but somehow I felt like Lior-jiichan; but I would never be able to catch up with Aniki if I didn't train.

Having my partner in my hand, I closed my eyes to prepare myself, and started to think.

This was also often said by Aniki. It was Image Training.

“Aniki... Jiichan's [Single Strike Ultimate Destruction Sword Style]...” (Reus)

Even after seeing them so many time, I raised my sword while recalling [Single Strike Ultimate Destruction Sword Style] unleashed by Lior-jiichan and Aniki's abnormal speed.

After that, I tried to copy such movements, but... even if I tried, something felt different.

What was the difference between me from Aniki and Jiichan?

Although I could see it, even if tried... again and again... I couldn't chase their distant backs.

But I thought that was justified. I wasn't the only one who grew up, Aniki was also the same.

Lior-jiichan didn't notice this, but I thought that Jiichan was chasing after Aniki's back with terrifying vigor. I also won't lose to him!

“...Hmm, it's no good. My thoughts have been veering away. Focus... on the foundation...” (Reus)

Anyway, when I tried to swing the sword down while recalling Jiichan's 'Strong Heaven', a loud noise was suddenly heard from the lake.

That was dangerous... I was concentrating and my vigilance got loose.

But it seemed that there was a distance from the sound, so when I turned my face towards the sound without getting panicked...

“...A girl?” (Reus)

There was a naked girl in the lake.

...Why naked?

Aah... I'm sure she was taking a bath. Since we had a special bath made by Aniki, we didn't really need to bathe that much.

Apparently, I seemed to have concentrated so much that I didn't notice that girl. And as I kept quiet while preparing my partner, it seemed that the other side also didn't notice me.

Leaving that matter aside, I would be seen as nothing but a pervert. So, I might as well leave this place without being noticed; but, for some reason, I couldn't take my eyes off that child.

I guessed... it was because the appearance of a girl taking a bath under moonlight was beautiful.

I wonder if her age was same as mine.

She seemed to be a beastkin similar to me with visible fox ears and reddish long hair.

Look, even her tail was thick, but... that was!?

"She has... three tails, huh?" (Reus)

If my eyes weren't wrong, that child seemed to have three tails. I visited various cities together with Aniki, but this was my first time to see such a beastkin, wasn't it?

"...Hmmm, this is not good for me after all!" (Reus)

This was surely unusual, but Aniki said that it was rude to look at a naked lady.

I tried to leave with my shoes and box that contained the fish before she noticed me, but... I felt something out of place, and turned my eyes at that girl again.

"That is...!" (Reus)

When I looked, there was a lizard-like monster quietly showed its face from the water's surface.

It was obviously aiming for the girl. That girl didn't turn around as if she didn't

notice the monster, and there wasn't even any movement.

I kicked the ground earlier than calling out for her and jumped. While on the way, I made a foothold in the air with Aniki's [Air Step] and leaped to the girl's vicinity in one go.

"Behind you!" (Reus)

"Eh!?" (Fox Girl)

And at the same time as my call, I brought my partner down to the monster that was trying to attack and sliced it in two.

Together with a certain responsive feeling from my partner, it landed on the lake while greatly scattering the water. Then, I quickly confirmed the girl's situation.

"Phew, that was dangerous. Are you alright?" (Reus)

"Aah... yes... I'm fine—... eh, kyaaa!?" (Fox Girl)

When I looked closely, the girl's back was lower than Neechan's, and I completely overlooked her.

The girl looked up at me, who suddenly appeared, with a surprised face, but she quickly turned her reddened face around and hid her chest with her hands.

"You, what are you!?" (Fox Girl)

Eh...? Didn't I help you?

But, why was this girl glaring at me? It wasn't like I wanted to be thanked, but don't stare at me.

"Somehow, I was rescued, but I was about to do something to it!" (Fox Girl)

Eh, really? I am a man, and it was natural to be alert, since the other side was naked.

It was fine to immediately leave, but other monsters were likely to gather because of the defeated monster blood, unless I hurried up, so I would like to escort her to the land as fast as possible.

First, let's calm her down since she wasn't an enemy, after that...

“Hmm, I’m an adventurer and I accidentally came here. Because of that, I look at you and...” (Reus)

“Did you peek at me!? This pervert! I’ll burn you if you get any closer!” (Fox Girl)

No good... I wasn’t sure if I could calm her down in this situation! In the first place, I didn’t really know how to treat woman.

If it was Aniki, what would he do... wait? I noticed that it was very effective when Aniki honestly praised woman.

Don’t tell a lie, so I would tell you what I honestly thought.

“It is true that I was peeking, but that was because you are beautiful.” (Reus)

“Eh!?” (Fox Girl)

“I was going to leave soon because peeping was no good, but the appearance when you were bathing was beautiful, and since a monster appeared when I was looking at you, I had to help then...” (Reus)

“Wha...aah... uu...” (Fox Girl)

“Well, your chest is smaller compared to Neechan and Reese-ane’s, and you’re not as beautiful Fia-ane, but I thought that you were really beautiful—...” (Reus)

“...Huh...” (Fox Girl)

...Eh?

I properly praised her, and I directly expressed my thought, and why was she getting angry...

“Are you kidding me!?” (Fox Girl)

—

— Sirius —

“I see... so it is that?” (Sirius)

“...Yes.” (Reus)

When Reus left to catch fish and came back... not only was his whole body

soaked, I was surprised because he came home with a palm mark on his cheek.

Although I was astonished with the splendid palm mark, at first, when he calmed down and explained, it made me sigh several times because of the details.

I probably should fixed Reus' wordings, but let's resolve the important thing first.

"So, what happened to that child?" (Sirius)

"The slap that I received was stronger than I expected. I was blown away and submerged into the lake. I quickly got up, but during that time, she already got out of the lake and disappeared into the forest." (Reus)

"She seems quite fast. Well, if she is strong enough to blow you away, you don't have to worry." (Sirius)

"I also think the same. But, why I was beaten up? Although I honestly praised her..." (Reus)

It looked like he still had no idea why he got hit.

This was also Reus' own character, but I also had to be responsible. Doing nothing but training the body, the experience of meeting ladies and other people than us was rare and I didn't pay too much attention to it.

Besides, that was what I would say, but in the surroundings of Reus, there was his older sister, Emilia, who was considered beautiful from a general viewpoint, and Reese, with a smile that could naturally attract people. And then there was an Elf, Fia, who had a beauty that couldn't be found in other races.

Since it was difficult to say it, the praise towards the other person's appearance was very lacking. So, for Reus to say that the girl was beautiful, his behavior to be fascinated was quite unusual.

However, the natural airhead and honest Reus was unconsciously comparing her to his family members. He was a difficult person in many ways.

Actually, I had heard about the person he liked in the past, but...

[What kind of person do you like?] (Sirius) (TLN: The raw says child instead of person.)

[I like Aniki's curry and burger! No, I like everything Aniki makes.] (Reus)

[That is your favorite thing. What I want to hear was your preference of woman.] (Sirius)

[Someone like Aniki.] (Reus)

[...Please explain more.] (Sirius)

[Hmmm... someone who can cook delicious meals, strong, very good at taking care people, and can properly tell about important things. So, it is someone like Aniki!] (Reus)

In other words, Reus was the type that was attracted to the inner side more than their looks, and he liked the inner side of me the most.

...My head hurts. If I was born woman, I think Reus would passionately propose to me.

As a parent and as a Shishou, I was very uncertain about his future.

"Reese-ane, if I compare it to Aniki's blow, it was lighter, but somehow it hurt. Please use your magic on me." (Reus)

"Yeah... sorry. I don't want to treat you..." (Reese)

"What?" (Reus)

Reus approached Reese to seek treatment, but she refused with a bitter smile.

As a woman, she definitely understood the feelings of that girl. Furthermore, since they were being compared, it might not be unreasonable to feel guilty with that reply.

"Hehe, Reus is really honest." (Fia)

"It's nice to be honest, but there are things you can't say. Look, Noel-nee-chan always slipped her mouth, and that made Sirius-sama angry, right?" (Emilia)

Noel was a pathetic example, but I also agreed, so I didn't feel like correcting it.

"In other words, I said something that I shouldn't say? But what did I say wrong? I praised her since she was beautiful, but..." (Reus)

“There is no problem about the beauty. What’s not good was you compared her to me and Fia-san.” (Emilia)

“For example, that child doesn’t know us, and if Reus says that your family is stronger than her, she won’t feel good, right?” (Reese)

“Is that how it is!?” (Reus)

Somehow he understood that.

It might be too much to slap Reus’ cheek, but since that child was naked, there was a possibility that the situation couldn’t be handled in a calm manner. In that situation, should I say that it was bad luck?

“Then, I must apologize. Even so, women are difficult...” (Reus)

“Yes, we are. So, don’t just get stronger. Become a man who will please women like Sirius-sama.” (Emilia)

“I am not really interested in woman, but I understand well. By the way, if it was Aniki, what would you say to that child?” (Reus)

“You are asking me, huh...?” (Sirius)

That was a difficult question.

I was thinking a lot because there were things I couldn’t say, but since the heart of a woman quickly changed depending on the situation, I had to carefully choose the words.

When I thought of what to answer, Emilia, who stood by me, joyfully raised her hand.

“Sirius-sama! Will you demonstrate if I am that girl?” (Emilia)

“No, there is no need to do that...” (Sirius)

“I want you to do it!” (Emilia)

The momentum of Emilia when she got closer to me was tremendous, since this wouldn’t end unless I did it, let’s do this.

Now... based on the situation I heard from Reus, the girl was shaking when she was said to be beautiful, but she didn’t look angry.

In short, since everything was caused by Reus' verbal slip, it might be better to act like a gentleman without saying extra things.

I faced Emilia while being watched by everyone like this, but somehow the siblings were fixated, they started to have a detailed meeting.

"Yeah, the distance between me and the girl was about that. And the girl was naked, but as expected, here was..." (Reus)

"But in order to reproduce the atmosphere of the place, this may be necessary and it's not good if you are not considering to take off your shirt. Reus. From here on, leave this place, and please close your ears and eyes."
(Emilia)

"Is there something wrong!?" (Reus)

Because they failed to notice the importance of this, I decided to just sticking with cloth on. Besides, if I took off my clothes, Emilia would usually assault me, and there was also a high possibility to be assaulted as it is.

Pulling myself together, I spoke to Emilia, who was acting being rescued and surprised.

"Somehow, I was rescued, but I was about to do something to it!" (Emilia)

"Hmm, I'm an adventurer and I accidentally came here. Because of that, I look at you and..." (Sirius)

"Did you peek at me!? That... hehe...hehe—... kuh! Although it was an act, to let out such thoughtless words, I, as a disciple..." (Emilia)

"Cut. " (Sirius)

If I considered that she was acting while really getting closer... this was it.

I understood Emilia's ulterior motive, but that was a result of succumbing to her desires, and it seemed that she had forgotten that I wouldn't fall for it.

However, since I felt that she would cry if I stopped her like that, I decided to start over.

Anyway, Take 2.

"Did you peek at me!? That... ei! If you get closer than that, I will burn you!"

(Emilia)

“I apologize for peeking you. However, I was fascinated by your beautiful bathing appearance under the moonlight.” (Sirius)

After this, Reus told a line that compared the girl with the ladies.

In order to show it as an example, I didn't need to speak unnecessary things. And then, I turned around so that I didn't see the other person, softly presented her the coat I was wearing...

“Yes, I will forgive you! Thank you for helping me!” (Emilia)

Emilia, who was overcome with emotion, leaped into my chest.

Yes... an expected development. In the first place, I guessed that Emilia was aiming for this.

For the time being, I stroked Emilia's head, who forced her face against my chest while swinging her tail, but Reus still couldn't understand such an outcome.

“No, isn't it weird!? No matter how much I see it, isn't this about Aniki and Neechan!?” (Reus)

“Ehehe... of course.” (Emilia)

However, since Emilia was being told she was beautiful, his words didn't really reach her because she was in high spirits.

I stroked her for a while and finally separated, but since Emilia couldn't move because she was too excited. it seemed impossible to continue any further.

After that, with the request of Reus, I also tried it with Reese and Fia, but they were just as happy as Emilia. It's already become something like a play.

Eventually, it was concluded that there was no point to do this, unless it was with a different person. Thus, the demonstration had been cancelled.

However, I thought that didn't answer Reus' questions, so I told him my opinion.

“Well, if you are fascinated with a woman, you... I think that it is because of a man's instinct, but it's something that need to be clearly stopped. If you have

looked at her, turn away your eyes, and it would be courteous to give her something to wear.” (Sirius)

“In other words, that’s what Aniki did to Neechan, right?” (Reus)

“Yes, it is. However, from the situation where the other person is naked, remember that there is a possibility that you will be beaten no matter what you say. Such things will constantly change and it is similar to battles. Therefore, having such an experience is the most important, above all.” (Sirius)

“It is true that I have less experience with these things.” (Reus)

“However, you may have slipped your mouth, but your action of saving the girl was not wrong. I’m not sure if you will meet her again, but if you do, properly say sorry to her.” (Sirius)

“Is that so? I see. Although I was beaten, I’m glad that the girl was fine!” (Reus)

It was probably because of Reus’ kindness that he didn’t think about not helping her.

Being too honest and blurting out unnecessary things, it was natural for him not to pay too much attention on something which he had no interest, but he was a man overflowed with a sense of justice and wanted to help people in trouble.

“Ah, by the way, if the other person says something unreasonable, please properly answer her. You don’t have to refrain yourself with such rudeness.” (Sirius)

“Ou, got it!” (Reus)

Since Reus finally returned to his usual condition, he would be alright.

As I calmly recalled, the girl that Reus saw was a foxkin, but...

“By the way, Reus. Did that girl have three tails?” (Sirius)

“Aah, I saw it just before getting beaten. All three tails with good fur were really moving.” (Reus)

“And the fox ears... that girl is a Foxtail, right?” (Sirius) (TLN: It is the name of

racial tribe)

“If it is Foxtails, we had a drink together in the olden days. Since it isn’t a rare tribe, they are everywhere, but originally, they only had one fox tail.” (Emilia)

Except for the monsters, there were differences in shapes and lengths of the fur, but basically every tribe had one tail.

There were some amongst them who had two tails because of a mutation, but I never heard about three tails.

“I would like to see it by all means.” (Sirius)

“Me too. If she had features that are easily understood, we may find her if we gather information around here.” (Emilia)

“How about that? Perhaps that child may be targeted because she is rare. It is likely that she was hiding her appearance.” (Fia)

Since Fia was aimed at by various fools until now, her words as a rare Elf were very persuasive.

Since I didn’t want to see the person to the point of wanting to bother them, I settled with looking at the direction and tried to sense something.

“Well then, shall we finish preparing the fish before going to bed? What kind of dish should I make with this?” (Sirius)

“I would like steamed fish!” (Reus)

“How about fried?” (Emilia)

“I want to eat it as a dumpling.” (Reese)

“I wonder if we can make stew out of it?” (Fia)

“...The choices were splendidly split. Decide it with Rock-Paper-Scissor.” (Sirius)

While a fierce battle was spreading behind me, I started preparing the fish for tomorrow.

By the way, it was Reus who caught the fish by waving up his hands. He was spilling cold sweat under the silent pressure by the ladies, but they somehow put up with the steamed fish with herbs request.

No... apparently the silent pressure was weak. As for being showed an example to Reus earlier, there seemed to also be an apology for being played with. Perhaps, they were also defeated in Rock-Paper-Scissor on purpose.

Well, should we take out the herbs?

—

Next morning, after we finished eating the fish dishes that were made as promised, we cleared up the camp and started to head out.

The camping continued for several days, but if we progressed forward with this pace, we were likely to arrive at the post town today.

The carriage went on the main road while continuing the usual training. We went through a forest and incidentally, after going over a small hill, there was a big river.

“If we can see a river, that means the post town is close.” (Sirius)

“I think I can sleep in a bed today for the first time in a while.” (Emilia)

“Hei, Aniki. Our destination is ahead of that, right?” (Reus)

“Aah, if we walk along the river, we will see the lake anyway.” (Sirius)

According to the map and information we heard beforehand, if we proceeded towards the upstream of the river for a while, we should be able to see the inn town that we planned to stay at today.

If we went further upstream, we would arrive to the lake, which was the source of the river. When I heard about it, the lake was wide enough that the horizon couldn't be seen.

The lake was called Deine Lake, and it seemed that there was a big country living in the blessing of Deine Lake. (TLN: The name in raw is デイナーネ)

“Our destination is Parade, the country by the lake. There are many boats crossing the lake and it is a wide country, which is also a port city.” (Sirius)

“It's Parade, huh? How nostalgic. I have been there only once before, and the Deine Lake is a really large lake. I think that it is worth seeing because it is

different from the ocean.” (Fia)

“Which remind me, Fia-san was traveling, right? What are the specialties of the country?” (Emilia)

“Yes, the seafood that can be caught in Diene Lake is surely a specialty. There are many fish that have unique shapes, but they are delicious.” (Fia)

“Unique seafood...I look forward to it.” (Emilia)

Since the lake was too wide, adventurers who thought it was an ocean noticed it later. It seemed to be a perfect freshwater lake because no saltiness was felt from the water.

Hence, the ecosystem here seemed to be unique. There were lots of fish and living things that couldn't be seen in the ocean.

And as we listened about the seafood, the usually calm eyes of Reese became sharp, and I also had similar ones, so I looked forward to visiting Parade.

“It seems to be worth cooking.” (Sirius)

“Ooh! Not only Reese-ane, Aniki's eyes are shining, too!” (Reus)

“Looking forward to our arrival. During sightseeing, please be careful not to get in the way of Sirius-sama!” (Emilia)

“Ouu!” (Reus)

“Yeah!” (Reese)

“This seems to be one of the reasons why you guys are gluttonous...” (Fia)

As Fia looked happy while making a slightly surprised look, it seemed that she was getting used to us all.

And with various expectations in our hearts, we reached the inn town before evening.

This already seemed like usual. When the confusion ended, because the entrance guard became surprised when he saw Hokuto pulling the carriage, we got into the town and immediately searched for an inn.

I tried asking the owner of the inn to let Hokuto in the room, but unfortunately, I was refused. It would be alright if it was a beastkin, so it was

unfortunate, since the manager was a human.

I felt bad, but Hokuto had to bear staying in the horse stable.

“I will come to brush you later.” (Sirius)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

This was also normal. After seeing Hokuto leisurely resting with the other horses, I went back to the room.

Since Reus’ stomach was making a sound at the same time as I returned to the room, we headed to the dining room in the inn.

“One set meal with this fish.” (Sirius)

“I will also have the same. Aah, please make it a large serving.” (Reese)

“I’ll have a platter of these vegetables, and two bottles of wine.” (Fia)

“I’ll have five of this meat dish. Make all of them a large serving.” (Reus)

“I would like a set of this, please.” (Emilia)

[Un-understood...] (Waitress)

The waitress seemed to be awed, whether we brought a rare Elf or the order content... no, it was probably both.

Although Fia was rare and naturally gathered the surrounding attention, we talked about the dishes ordered without worrying about it.

“Hmmm... it’s a bit tasteless, but not bad. They seemed to use special spices.” (Sirius)

“It looks like I have ordered wild herbs that grow at the Deine Lake. Maybe because the water is good, the taste of the wine is also delicious.” (Fia)

“I want more!” (Reus)

“Another, please.” (Reese)

As the gluttons in the house ordered their first helping, two men came in front of us.

“Heh... This is unusual. Isn’t that Elf-sama?” (??)

“Yeah. Just as the rumors say, they are beautiful...” (??)

I think that they were adventurers because they were equipped with weapons and armor, but it looked like they were drunk, since their faces were red with wine in their hands.

They probably saw Fia and came close to fulfill their desires.

“Ooh, thank you for the praise.” (Fia)

“Isn’t that natural for a beautiful woman like you?” (??)

“Don’t stay with children like them. Why don’t you drink with us?” (??)

“I’m sorry, but this person here is my lover. It’s no good.” (Fia)

As Fia easily swayed them while linking with my arms, the men glared at me...

“Oi, a boy like you...” (??)

“What is it?” (Sirius)

““Uuh!?”” (??)

When I threatened them with a bit of bloodlust, the men took a step back, despite being drunk.

For them to be scared with this degree, I’m guessing they were probably lower mid-rank adventurers?

“Sirius-sama, do you need anything?” (Emilia)

“If you glare at Aniki, you better glare at me first!” (Reus)

“...Nomnom.” (Reese)

Furthermore, with Emilia’s smiling pressure, Reus’ ferocious pressure, and Reese’s silent pressure having her meals disturbed at the same time, the men ran away while pulling their faces as if they became sober.

Hmmm, it seemed that they had an ability to understand the difference in strength.

“Thank you. Those kind of drunkards are persistent, so I’m saved.” (Fia)

“That’s natural, since you became my lover, and the one who said not to hid your face was me.” (Sirius)

Even without Fia being here, we would only be seen as a group of youngsters, and the possibility of getting entangled was high, since Emilia and Reus were rare Silver Wolfkins, even though they were not as rare as the Elves.

Without getting flinched at every time, it couldn't be helped as this degree could easily handle the situation.

For her gratitude, Fia offered wine to everyone, and when we calmly ate our dishes again, a loud noise echoed from a table slightly away from us.

When we turned around, it seemed like the men we got involved with earlier were disturbing the waitress this time. Looking at their feet, there were dishes scattered around the floor, so I guessed that was the reason of the loud noise.

“Those guys... they don't give up, huh?” (Reus)

“Their aim changes after being rejected by Fia, right?” (Sirius)

“They are really troublesome...” (Fia)

It seemed that we were playing a part of the cause, so let's deal with it without getting in anymore trouble.

I decided so and tried to get up, but Reus stood up earlier than me, so I restrained his hand.

“I will go, Aniki. I have practiced kicking without harming people.” (Reus)

“...Is that so? You must be careful.” (Sirius)

“Don't overdo it.” (Emilia)

“Ouu!” (Reus)

As expected, since Reus couldn't swing his greatsword in such an unorganized place, he left his sword while we were seeing him off.

Perhaps there were other colleagues, the number of men seemed to increase to four in all, but Reus boldly got closer and stared at the men who grabbed the waitress' arm.

“Wait!” (Reus)

“Wait!” (??)

Apparently, it seemed that Reus was not the only one who tried to help the waitress.

From the voice, it came from a man. The man, who was slightly shorter than Reus and had a hood with a mantle covering his whole body, was prepared to be in the exact same pose as Reus.

Even so, it happened simultaneously as if they had a prearranged meeting.

“Eh? You...?” (Reus)

“You are...?” (Hooded Man)

They exchanged glances, but somehow the situation was strange. It was as if they knew each other.

The person was covered with a hood, but such an acquaintance... wait?

“...You can step back. I will save her.” (Hooded Man)

“No, it will be easy for me to deal with this bunch, so you can step back. Besides, it seems that my meals were dropped by these guys.” (Reus)

The meals that were sitting on the floor were probably the meals Reus ordered.

Although it was probably because of that too, he was heading there to help the waitress.

“Oi, stop ignoring us! Uh, when I look at you again, you are the one from that group earlier!” (??)

“Why are you disturbing us!? It has nothing to do with you!” (??)

“We’re just want to have drinks together!” (??)

The number of people also increased, and maybe because they drank more alcohol than before, they were not flinching by Reus’ pressure this time.

However, Reus didn’t care about such men at all. He continued staring for a while at a man who stood nearby...

“Although you think that, don’t you think it is not necessary for you to deal with them alone?” (Hooded Man)

“I guess so. Shall we do it together?” (Reus)

They concluded that they should deal with them together, so he drew himself closer while ringing his fists towards the men involved.

“Sirius-sama. Will that be alright?” (Emilia)

“If it’s those two, there will be no problem. More importantly, don’t drink too much wine, Emilia. You are not planning to enter the bed because you are drunk, right?” (Sirius)

“...ThErE iS No SuCH a ThInG.” (Emilia) (TLN: All were in katakana)

“Then, stop drinking!” (Sirius)

Maybe I was right, to stop Emilia who was trying to lie by drinking wine was a bit difficult.

Even in this situation, Reese and Fia continued eating and drinking at their own pace. They probably trusted that Reus would be fine. That must be the case... I wanted to think so.

It seemed that the arguments between Reus and the others was completely becoming like a display as the surrounding people started to have fun cheering.

“Damn it, it’s just two people!” (??)

“You have invited us for a fight. So, I’m going to let you taste a painful experience!” (Reus)

“Well then, I’ll get the two on the right.” (Hooded Man)

“I’ll get the left.” (Reus)

Finally, the fight started, but... well, it was as expected.

Reus took a fist blow by a man, swept his feet and threw the man’s face on the dish that fell on the floor.

“Guhaa!? Y-you!” (??)

“It’s wasteful, isn’t it!? Eat it!” (Reus)

Yeah, it was a matter of course for those who wasted food. In my heart, I admired Reus.

And looking at the hooded man...

“Damn! Why am I not hitting!?” (??)

“Your movements are monotonous, you know?” (Hooded Man)

The opponent was swinging a knife, but the hooded man was lightly warding it off with empty hands. Even if he was attacked by two people at the same time, he was fighting without fear with skillful evasions.

That exquisite evasion... there seemed to be no mistake.

After that, the men were knocked down in less than a few minutes. And then, they ran away with the usual remarks.

Amongst those cheering people in the surroundings, the waitress lowered her head several times, but...

“It is a matter of course.” (Hooded Man)

“Ouh, more importantly, sorry for making noise.” (Reus)

Reus and the hooded man waved their hands as if it wasn't a big deal, and they started to clean up the fallen dishes.

Since Reus was stopped from doing that, he came back to us while responding to the cheers from the surroundings.

“I'm back, Aniki.” (Reus)

“Welcome back. Chairs and tables are messed up, but they are not damaged. It was a fairly good fight.” (Sirius)

“Hehe, but that is thanks to him. I could have done more damage if I was alone.” (Reus)

“That is my line. You took half of it, so I had it easier.” (Hooded Man)

The hooded man came along, but Emilia was confused while looking at the sight of Reus talking to him like a friend.

“Reus, who is that person? You are unusually friendly, so I wonder when you got along?” (Emilia)

“Ah, is that so? Neechans didn't meet him directly. You see, there were some

remaining players with Aniki during the preliminary round of the Fighting Festival, right?” (Reus)

“That time was someone called Kon.” (Emilia)

Whether they remembered the name, the ladies were nodding.

Kon... he was a participant who hid his face with an iron mask during the Fighting Festival that Reus and I had participated. He fought against Reus in the second round, and that was it.

The reason why Reus knew he was Kon, even though he didn't know his face, was probably because he remembered the smell after fighting once. Besides, since Kon completely warded Reus' sword once, it wasn't surprising to remember.

I confirmed who he was based on Kon's mana response and his body movements. Because, at that time, I was admiring his wonderful skills.

“It's been a while. I was injured at that time, so I was really saved.” (Kon)

From the point of hiding his face with an iron mask and hood, Kon was probably someone who wanted to hide his identity. The name “Kon” was probably a fake name, but it wasn't necessary to ask.

More importantly, looking at the fight earlier, it seemed that he was matching well with Reus.

It was a coincidence that I could see him again, and this was also a destiny.

Let's leave the matter of his true identity, so shall we invited him for a meal?

“Don't worry about it. If it is alright with us—...” (Sirius)

“Aniue!” (??) (TLN: Old way and formal way to call older brother)

At that time, a loud voice was clearly heard in the midst of the chatter, and a woman wearing the same hooded cloak as Kon came over.

“Aniue, what was that noise? What happened?” (??)

“I was just getting rid some rude bunch. Aah, let me introduce her. This is my sister.” (Kon)

“Wait, what are you doing!? Who are these people!?” (??)

“Hei, your words are rude, you know? I am indebted to him, so act like a lady...” (Kon)

“Uhh... fine. Uhmm, nice to meet you, I am the sister—...” (??)

The woman with red hair that was slightly seen from the hood, slowly raised her head after being rebuked by Kon, looked at us—... but stopped when she saw Reus.

“Aah...” (??)

“Yes?” (Reus)

““Aaahhhh—!”” (Reus/??)

Reus and the sister shouted while pointing at each other.

“Perverted peeping tom!?” (??)

“The woman who hit me!?” (Reus)

...That seemed to be necessary for having meals.

—

Extra

“No, isn’t it weird!? No matter how much I see it, isn’t this about Aniki and Neechan!?” (Reus)

“Ehehe... of course.” (Emilia)

However, since Emilia was being told she was beautiful, his words didn’t really reach her because she was in high spirits.

I stroked her for a while and finally separated, but since Emilia couldn’t move because she was too excited. it seemed impossible to continue any further.

“Neechan! Oi, come back.” (Reus)

“Ehehe...” (Emilia)

“It’s pointless. Well, this time is Reese-ane, please!” (Reus)

“Eh, me!?” (Reese)

Take 3.

When I said the same lines and actions earlier to Reese...

“Yes, even though I understand that this is an act, I am embarrassed when Sirius-san says I am beautiful.” (Reese)

“Although this is an act, I am being honest, you know?” (Sirius)

“Re-really? Ehehe... beautiful, right?” (Reese)

“Pull yourself together, Reese-ane! As I expected, there is not much difference if it is with Aniki?” (Reus)

“Hehe... you can leave it to me, then. I will show you the true appearance of a woman.” (Fia)

“Is that so!? If it is Fia-ane, you should already be used to be called beautiful!” (Reus)

Take 4.

When I whispered beautiful to Fia...

“Well then, shall we go?” (Fia)

“Haa?” (Sirius)

Grabbing my arm, she started walking towards the carriage.

“Eh... where are you going, Fia-ane?” (Reus)

“Please remember, Reus. A man will always ask for it. And if a woman is asking for it, a burning night will begin.” (Fia)

“I see! Ummm, no, I still don’t get it. Why is it different!?” (Reus)

“That’s right, Reus! This is a special case, so don’t make a reference!” (Sirius)

“Well now, Emilia and Reese are welcome too. Today, it’s going a three-person assault!” (Fia)

“Yes!” (Emilia)

“Y-yes.” (Reese)

Of course it was a joke, I got out before being pushed into the carriage.

Emilia seemed really disappointed, but... it was probably a joke, yup.

—

Presenting Hokuto

Take 5.

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“No, you are a male, right?” (Sirius)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“Got it. Well... your fur is the most beautiful.” (Sirius)

“Woof...” (Hokuto)

Praised by his Master, Hokuto was lying down to show his belly.

The meaning of this submission was to entrust everything and let him do whatever he wanted. It was that kind of pose.

For the time being...

“Woof...” (Hokuto)

“Yes, raise your feet.” (Sirius)

His Master decided to brush.

In other words, it was like the usual.

“This time is your tail.” (Sirius)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“Hokuto-san, let’s have a mock battle with me.” (Reus)

“Gurururu!” (Hokuto)

“Yes! I’m sorry! I’m sorry for disturbing the brushing!” (Reus)

Today, also, the Sirius family was peaceful.

Chapter 98 – Foxtailkin

“Perverted peeping tom!?” (??)

“The woman who hit me!?” (Reus)

Since Reus and Kon’s younger sister were pointing at each other while shouting, they gathered the attention of everyone in the dining room.

We didn’t really care, but as for her sibling, who was hiding his face with a hood and using fake name, this situation wasn’t a good situation.

“The two also have their problems, and other than that, I want to talk about various things, but... let’s change places at once. Are you fine with that?” (Sirius)

“Thank you for your consideration.” (Kon)

As expected, Kon also didn’t want to stand out, so he accepted my suggestion first, and nodded.

He tapped the shoulder of his sister, who became solidified while pointing at Reus, and then, he called out to his sister to leave this place.

“Wait, wait a sec, Aniué! This man is the perverted peeping tom whom I told you about before! Besides... after I was seen, he didn’t close his mouth!” (??)

“These people are fine. Besides, we will talk about it later, so let’s leave this place. Take a closer look at the surroundings.” (Kon)

“Eh!? Ah... yeah.” (??)

The sister finally noticed that she was drawing attention, and she became obedient, like a borrowed cat.

“About the place, if you both are here, that means you are staying in that inn, right? We are also staying at that inn. The ladies here are staying in a three-person room, so how about we talk in there?” (Sirius)

“Ooh... alright. We have no problem, so let’s do that.” (Kon)

“Understood. By the way, the room is at the end of the first floor.” (Sirius)

“Well then, we will head there later. Come, let’s go.” (Kon)

“Wait, Aniué! At least seal that pervert’s mouth...” (??)

While leaving an unfinished remark, Kon and his sister left us.

Nevertheless, we were still gathering attention, but as we resumed eating without getting affected, the surroundings gradually lost interest and the earlier bustle came back.

“By the way, shall we return to the room with food around here?” (Emilia)

“I see. Reus’ misunderstanding still hasn’t been solved yet, and it looks like it’s necessary for them to talk with each other.” (Sirius)

“If that’s the case, should we bring wine, too? I will order another one.” (Fia)

“I’d like a sandwich, please.” (Reese)

Although it was a considerable amount of eating and drinking, it seemed that Reese and Fia still didn’t have enough.

They ordered for dishes and liquor that could be brought into the room from the waitress, and since there was no reason to stop them, I left them alone.

More than anything, I was concerned with Reus, who was still standing.

“Reus. How long are you going to stand? How about sitting down?” (Emilia)

“Aah, yes.” (Reus)

As Reus was called out by Emilia, he probably noticed that he was still standing, and then, he returned to the seat where he sat before.

“I thought you would apologize soon, but it was quite unusual, huh?” (Emilia)

“Yeah. That girl was highly spirited; somehow, I missed the chance to apologize.” (Reus)

“An unusual sight indeed. I have never seen you being so opposed until that point.” (Sirius)

Reus was a natural airhead, but he would immediately apologize if he did a bad thing. Hence, I had never seen other people being so angry with him.

Even though the encounter was terrible, he was probably surprised with the girl's angry look.

"Since you will meet her again later, it will be alright if you apologize at that time. Come, finish the leftovers, and let's return to the room." (Sirius)

"Ouu!" (Reus)

Reus ate up the leftover dishes at once. After we received the liquor and sandwiches, we returned to the room.

—

We took a double room for the guys and a triple room for the ladies, respectively.

We first gathered in the spacious triple room, and after a while, we heard a discreet knock coming from the room's door.

"I'm sorry, it's me, Kon. I made a promise earlier..." (Kon)

Since I noticed through [Search] that there was no reaction, other than those two, it would be no problem if the door was opened. Emilia nodded after locking with my eyes, and opened the door.

"Please, come in." (Emilia)

"Yes... Eh!?" (Kon)

However, Kon, who was still wearing the same hood from earlier, was surprised when he saw Emilia's appearance.

Well, in an accommodation where only adventurers could stay, he was probably surprised when Emilia, who had wrapped herself in a maid dress, suddenly appeared. By the way, we brought a tea set from the carriage.

"Uhhh, your dress is..." (Kon)

"I am Sirius-sama's attendant, and this is the formal attire. Please, don't mind it." (Emilia)

"Aah..." (Kon)

As Kon and his sister were convinced from the usual perfect smile, they came into the room.

“Welcome. Although I say this now, you really came by my invitation.” (Sirius)

“Our time together was short, but I am starting to understand your character and strength. Besides, there is also a personal matter.” (Kon)

“If you agreed, it is fine. Anyway, this is not a formal place, so you may rest easy by sitting on the bed over there.” (Sirius)

“I will prepare tea.” (Emilia)

“There is also wine, if you want to drink it.” (Fia)

“Do you want some sandwiches?” (Reese)

“No, it’s fine...” (Kon)

The brother and sister were puzzled by the sudden hospitality, but they got hungry when they heard ‘sandwiches’.

Come to think of it, it seemed that they were just coming to the cafeteria during the time of helping the waitress, and the sister, who came late, eventually headed back without eating anything.

Because of that, when Reese gently put out the sandwiches, the siblings blushed while receiving them.

And then, once the siblings finished eating in the blink of an eye, they cleared their throats and corrected their postures.

“I’m thinking of doing the greetings again. But before that...” (Kon)

“Wait— Aniue!?” (??)

Shortly after his sister tried to stop him, Kon put his hand on the hood and exposed his face before us.

Kon had beautiful reddish-golden long hair tied at the back of his head, and he was a man with a well-featured face. He would undoubtedly be called a handsome man.

And as we expected, fox ears grew in his head, so their tribe was probably Foxtail.

“A-Aniue! Why are you showing your face to these people!? If, by any chance...” (??)

“I was helped by them, and it is inexcusable to keep hiding my face. Besides, weren’t you already seen?” (Kon)

“...Understood. If Aniue says so.” (??)

Admonished by the brother, the sister also removed her hood and exposed her face.

As Reus explained, she was a beautiful girl, but now, she was wary of us and looking with suspicious eyes. The tails, which were said to be three tails, were not visible because of the mantle, but now it wasn’t the situation to talk about them.

Based on her behavior and attitude, the sister seemed to be alarmed. Well, maybe she admired her brother?

When thinking about the part of longing, which was similar to Reus, he deeply bowed after turning his face to Reus.

“Reus-kun, it is a bit late, but let me thank you. Thank you so much for helping my sister... in the lake of the forest.” (Kon)

“Yes... no, I mean, it is normal to help, isn’t it? Your sister...” (Reus)

“Aah, which remind me, we haven’t told you our names yet. Actually, Kon is an alias, my real name is Albert. And the girl here is my sister, Marina(1).” (Albert)

“Albert... is it? Don’t worry about the helping. Besides, same goes for me, I saw her, Marina, naked. I am sorry.” (Reus)

“Ehh!? Y-yeah...” (Marina)

Reus was also probably waiting for this chance. He was deeply bowing to the sister.

She probably didn’t expected that. The younger sister seemed surprised and couldn’t calm down. Maybe because Albert tapped her shoulder, she regained herself. She shyly turned to Reus and lowered her head.

“Me too... thank you. But! I will not forgive you for peeping! And for you to compare me with someone, about my small chest... that is absolutely unforgivable!” (Marina)

“Hahaha, what are you so embarrassed about? Reus-kun told you that you were beautiful, and that wasn’t even the whole story, right?” (Albert)

“Th-that is... I was told with a serious face, so I unintentionally... A-anyway! You made fun of me and laughed!” (Marina)

“No, I didn’t really laugh, you know. That’s how I really felt.” (Reus)

“Do not tell a lie! Even though you were looking at me when I was naked, there is no way I don’t understand those perverted thoughts!” (Marina)

“Aah really... what do you mean?! Even though I obediently apologized, why must I be told until that point!?” (Reus)

As mentioned earlier, Reus talked back because he was told unreasonable things.

Because of that, the conversation of these two was starting to get heated, but... I didn’t think that I wanted to stop them at once.

Even though Albert had a troubled look, he was looking at Marina with gentle eyes. Besides, not only Emilia, Reese and Fia also gently looked at Reus with bitter smiles.

Marina’s complaint certainly seemed to be one-sided, but when looking from the side, it could be seen as nothing but things getting furious because of a misunderstanding. The scene of a child desperately trying to make an excuse was funny.

In the meantime, we finished our introductions, but the two continued arguing.

I heard that people would get along well as they quarrelled, so it was good to watch a little more, but it seemed that if I left them like this, Reus might utter something pointless.

The other side probably had the same idea as we locked eyes with Albert. After that, we interjected and stopped those two.

“Reus. House.” (Sirius)

“Understood!” (Reus)

“Marina. Please stop it. Be more lady-like.” (Albert)

“...I’m sorry.” (Marina)

Despite the immediate conclusion, the two still had unconsenting expressions. In order to turn such an atmosphere, Emilia entertained everyone with tea.

But, there was a big difference.

Unlike us, who were used to the usual taste, the siblings became solidified with eyes wide opened when drinking the tea.

As the siblings continued drinking, while paying attention to the heat of the tea, they quickly looked at Emilia with shining eyes after they had drunk it.

“...Delicious. This is the first time we had such delicious tea. Even though there are no such tools, it is unbelievable for it to have a deep taste until this point...” (Albert)

“It really suits the taste, after all. This is the way Sirius-sama discovered it.” (Emilia)

“Excuse me...” (Marina)

“Do you want some more? Here you go.” (Emilia)

Emilia poured another cup for the siblings, and even though Marina savored the taste, she quickly drank it and presented her cup again.

“An-another cup, please!” (Marina)

“Hey! Please hold back a little.” (Albert)

“It’s because this is the first time I’ve had such delicious tea! Anieue, let’s recruit this person as an attendant...” (Marina)

“Wait a second! Nee-chan is Aniki’s attendant!” (Reus)

Reus was snapping at Marina, who was unable to get ahold of herself, maybe because she was too excited.

Since the brother, Reus, thought that Emilia was absolutely my attendant, he couldn't bear it.

"Wh-what is it!? What are you getting angry at?" (Marina)

"Because Nee-chan's belongs to Aniki(2)!" (Reus)

"Belong to... isn't that cruel!? Aren't you her family member? Don't say that like she is a slave!" (Marina)

"Do you also see her like that?" (Reus)

What Marina said was correct, so even though she was his family, it wasn't a good idea to decide that on his own.

However, what the said person was...

"Ehehe, Reus also says good things by chance. Yes... everything I am belongs to Sirius-sama." (Emilia)

Having her head caressed by me, she made a charming smile while wagging her tail.

Hmmm... for now, I understood that Marina was a girl who hated slavery.

Although Marina hardened awhile, because she was shown an unexpected reaction, she regained herself, and stared at Reus.

"B-but, I didn't try to recruit her. You don't have to get upset with that!" (Marina)

"Hmmm...That is also true. My bad." (Reus)

"...Eh? If that's how it is, it's fine then... yeah." (Marina)

It seemed that Marina's mood was thrown out of order because of Reus' reaction.

Since he was being honest, whether they were good or bad things, the sudden changes in the conversation, just like now, were not uncommon.

As Reus and Marina were completely arguing like a funny show, if looked from the side, Albert lowered his head, looking sorry.

"Sorry for having a noisy sister. She is usually a very good girl..." (Albert)

“Aah, I understand that she is not a bad girl, you know? Besides, Reus rarely associates with someone on equal terms. That sort of light argument is also necessary. In fact, it pretty much helps.” (Sirius)

“I’m spared if you say so. However, there is still an important discussion.” (Albert)

“...It seems like a discussion that you don’t want others to hear. Fia.” (Sirius)

“Yes, leave it to me. Oh wind...” (Fia)

When Fia hummed with wine in her hand, a flow of wind was produced in the room, and the room became soundproof room where sound wouldn’t leak out.

When we explained that, Albert was surprised, while being grateful. He turned his eyes to Reus with a decided expression.

“Reus-kun. When you helped Marina, did you see my sister’s tails?” (Albert)

“Yes, I saw them. She has three tails.” (Marina)

“...I see. You saw them, huh? About that matter, everyone here has heard about them, right?” (Albert)

Since he was asking with a serious expression, we quietly nodded.

When we noticed, Marina also made a serious look. It was hard to believe that she was arguing with Reus earlier.

“I wanted to ask you to keep this matter silent. The reason is... you will understand if you have an Elf with you.” (Albert)

In other words, she might be aimed at by a certain bunch since she was a rare occurrence.

We nodded because we had no other reasons to say differently, but they wouldn’t go for this much trouble if they could feel relieved just by doing this.

And then, Fia came out to the front and looked at Marina.

“I may be different from you in many ways, but I understand the feelings of being aimed at.” (Fia)

“Ah... yes.” (Marina)

“But, it’s alright, you don’t have to worry. These people here won’t do something unnecessary.” (Fia)

“But, the thing that’s attached on your neck, it feels like a proof of slavery...” (Marina)

“This is a handmade accessory, and those two Silver Wolfkin also have similar things. Besides, it can also be removed. By the way, the one who made it was this man... he is my lover.” (Fia)

Fia, who returned to my side like she was dancing, hugged my arms and had a smile full on her face. Perhaps, she was drunk... No, that was her reason.

Aside from the last behavior, thanks to the fact of being told that it was alright by someone who was easily aimed at, Marina’s expression had considerably softened.

“Anyhow, please don’t worry. Hey, Reus, come say something.” (Fia)

“Me? Oh, yeah... I saw them a little bit ago, but they had such pretty beautiful fur. It is a waste to hide them, you know?” (Reus)

“Beautiful...” (Marina)

Marina made an expression as if she couldn’t believe Reus’ straightforward words had totally no hidden meanings.

“But, if compared to Hokuto-san’s and Nee-chan’s fur—...” (Reus)

“Oh water!” (Reese)

“Guhoo!?” (Reus)

At that moment, Reese, who was eating sandwiches, invoked a spell and created a water ball in Reus’ mouth in order to forcibly make him shut up. While admiring the splendid quick job at the same time, a sigh leaked out once again due to Reus’ spontaneity, which was about to repeat a similar mistake.

Well... it won’t be that troublesome if this could cure Reus’ natural airheadedness once or twice.

Although it was better than before, Albert was breathing out of relief, even though it was far from betterment.

“...Although we were seen, I’m glad that it was by you guys.” (Albert)

“It seems that you are struggling a lot. Anyway, we are not going to say anything. So, please be relieved. Leaving that aside, to meet you like this is somehow fated. If it’s fine with you, would you like to talk a little more?”
(Sirius)

The interaction with people was also a real pleasure of traveling.

Of course, we properly responded to the fools, but I completely couldn’t feel any hostility from these siblings, and more than anything, they might’ve become acquainted with Reus.

“I do not mind if it is not bothering you. Same goes to Marina, right?” (Albert)

“...I-I would like to drink more tea, so... I’m fine.” (Marina)

“I’m happy for you to be that happy when you drink it. I’ll immediately make another.” (Emilia)

—

Later, we asked questions to each other after we finished with the introduction. It seemed that Albert’s age was similar as my own, and it turned out that Marina was two years younger.

The siblings seemed to be hiding various things, but it could be said the same for us.

In this way, we talked about what we saw on each other’s journeys, and when I noticed, the conversation was divided between men and women.

“Eh!? Emilia-san is also Sirius-san’s lover!?” (Marina)

“Ehehe... I was also happy to be his lover. However, I am his attendant until the end. It is a great pleasure to take care of Sirius-sama.” (Emilia)

“Honestly, I am also his lover. My relationship is shorter than Emilia’s, but he helped me a lot...” (Reese)

“Even Reese-san too... Is Sirius-san a great person?” (Marina)

Whether it was because they shared sandwiches and delicious tea, or there

were woman who could sympathize, Marina seemed to be considerably more open.

“Well, there is no mistake that this is out of the ordinary. Hey, I wonder if you know about the Fighting Festival that took place in Garaff town a while ago?” (Fia)

“I left the city during the Fighting Festival, but I only heard the rumor. Surely, the winner was... is that how it is?” (Marina)

“Of course, it is not just his ability. We, I mean, everyone together, purely long for him.” (Fia)

Although the said person was in the same room, the unreserved conversation was spreading around in order to explain their relationship.

To be honest, it was a bit embarrassing. The conversation that made me unintentionally want to interject continued, but let's endure it because I might interfere with the peaceful conversations.

After they briefly finished talking about me, Fia looked at the mantle that covered Marina's whole body.

“Say, Marina has three tails, like what was mentioned earlier, right? If you don't mind, can I see them?” (Fia)

“That is...” (Marina)

“Aah, if you can't, that is fine. I am a bit concerned, since Reus said they were beautiful.” (Fia)

“...If it's already known... I wonder if it's alright?” (Marina)

They probably gained Marina's trust, since she started to take off the mantle, even though she hesitated for a moment.

Incidentally, underneath the cloth was said to be a Japanese-style or something. It had a unique attire that looked like a hakama, but the essential for the tail was...

“““...—Eh?””” (Emilia/Reese/Fia)

“Actually, this is an illusion. Wait a second. Phew...” (Marina)

While feeling exhausted, when Marina heavily let out a breath, mana overflowed from the tail and the shape warped at the same time. And then, the tail was completely split and it became three tails.

“I have the power of the Foxtail’s ancestors, so I can use the ability to show an illusion. It is impossible to do something too complicated, but it is possible to make an illusion of one tail like earlier.” (Marina)

“Heh... it is different from magic. But, if you have that ability, you could’ve hid it from Reus at that time, right?” (Fia)

“I can’t preserve the illusion like earlier if I am surprised or lose my focus. Besides, I was taking bath at that time. It was pleasant and I became careless...” (Marina)

“Your luck was bad—... no, I wonder if you were lucky with Reus? At least, that boy would not look at a woman with weird eyes.” (Fia)

“Wait a second, Fia-san! Weren’t you about to say that it was bad luck!? I can’t forgive the guy who compared my features! Rather than Aniki, such... to be seen by such a man... arrgghhh!” (Marina)

That made me reflexively look at them, but it seemed the other side was having a good conversation over there.

Nevertheless, I could see a rare sight.

I had never heard from a book or rumor about the capability that Marina had as a Foxtailkin. She said that her ancestors used it. It was said to be a particular condition of three tails, so was she like a throwback?

“That girl rarely shows her true nature to other people, and yet she looks like she’s having fun. I’m really grateful.” (Albert)

“You’re saying that she doesn’t show her true nature, but she was angry at me though?” (Reus)

“That’s because she was embarrassed, so she desperately tried to gloss over. Since her tail was trembling whenever Reus-kun said that it is beautiful, she was pleased on the inside.” (Albert)

Perhaps, because of the feature of three tails, they had been avoiding going

around in their hometown. They were being polite to others not in their families in order to not expose their origins.

Although I wouldn't think so when I saw her now, it might be that the encounter with Reus was probably devastating.

Other than that, it was first time for her to be clearly complemented that she was beautiful. Her brother, Albert, keenly explained that she was happy and it wasn't something intolerable.

"Well, the other side seems to have no problems. By the way, we are going for Parade, but where are Albert and Marina going for?" (Sirius)

"...To be honest, we are still discussing on that matter." (Albert)

"If you want a consult, you can entrust it to us! If it is Aniki, he can answer everything." (Reus)

What did he say? Although it is evidence of trust, don't unnecessary raise a hurdle.

I had a premonition of trouble, but since Albert's expression was serious, I settled down and listened to him.

"Don't mind what Reus said. I can listen to your story, but I may not be able to answer." (Sirius)

"Since we are being impudent, I am fine even with only listening. Hmm... would you train me? Of course, I will pay an appropriate reward." (Albert)

"...Why me? Is it because I won the Fighting Festival?" (Sirius)

"That's right. I have to get stronger in a hurry for a certain reason." (Albert)

"When you said a reason, are you asking me this because of this reason?" (Sirius)

"Yes I would like to explain as much as I can." (Albert)

As Albert deeply bowed, he started talking while correcting his posture at once.

"I come from a certain noble in Parade, but when I was child, I had a fiancée engaged to me for the future." (Albert)

“Although I somehow understand that you are a noble from your demeanor, but for you to have a fiancée means...” (Sirius)

“Yes. A few months ago, her parents suddenly canceled the engagement, and forcibly engaged her to another man.” (Albert)

Marrying their own daughter to a higher ranking household, using politics to earn connections... well, it was a common story amongst nobles.

Actually, Albert’s story seemed like that, and the parents switched over to another noble. It was a story of children who couldn’t do without each other, but the girl and Albert, who had a mutual love, couldn’t agree with it.

“I went to her parents, and they presented a certain condition.” (Albert)

“You mean...” (Sirius)

“Yes, I should achieve the overall victory at the Fighting Festival.” (Albert)

I had seen him during the Fighting Festival, since it was known that he had a considerable skill with swords, they seemed to have issued such a condition.

There was a subtle feeling of guilt, but to be honest, it was impossible to win with Albert’s skills.

Even if we didn’t participate, the mercenary, Jekyll, was obviously better than Albert, and the same case with the son of the Sword Saint, Beowulf.

Albert appeared to understand that, so he was waving at me not to worry.

“It is all because my ability is not good enough. In the worst case scenario, I will return to report, while considering taking her hand and running away, but it seems that I was evaluated since I reached until the quarterfinal, so I got one more chance.” (Albert)

“And what is the condition?” (Sirius)

“A dragon named Gurdjieff(3) inhabits the mountain a little ways from here. And I need to defeat that dragon alone.” (Albert)

“A dragon, is it? I wonder if the current me can defeat it. What kind of dragon is that Gurdjieff?” (Sirius)

According to Albert’s explanation, it was a medium-sized flying dragon with

hard skin and scales.

He was told to kill the dragon alone, and pick the horn that grew on its head as proof of the subjugation.

“It is frustrating, and it is a difficult monster for the current me...” (Albert)

“If that’s the case, have another person knock it down and receive the horn. I think that is cowardly, but if you really want to be with that woman, that is the only way.” (Sirius)

“Shall I kill it?” (Reus)

“...I also don’t like it, but it doesn’t make any sense. There is a continuation in the condition. After returning with the horn, I need to fight a certain swordsman, and then, I can have the daughter...” (Albert)

In Parade, there was a splendid and famous swordsman who had the ability to defeat Guirdjjeff alone.

In short... he wanted to train under me to have the necessary ability to defeat Guirdjjeff.

“The blow Reus-kun unleashed when he fought in the Fighting Festival was terrific. If I can be trained by Sirius-san, who is Reus-kun’s Shishou, I feel as if I can reach the target.” (Albert)

Even if I refused, I had a feeling that Albert would try to achieve his aims, so it was dangerous to leave him alone.

More than anything, when I saw how Albert fought in the Fighting Festival, it would be regrettable if I just disappeared from here and was careful enough to secretly help him. To put it simply, somewhere in my mind, I wanted to train this man.

It appeared that there was nothing wrong with his personality from the point of earnestly answering. Perhaps, Reus might be given a different stimulus.

“It is entirely personal, but this is the reason. I will endure any suffering, if I can be stronger. Please... help me!” (Albert)

“Aniue...” (Marina)

When I noticed, the ladies were also looking at us and apparently, they had properly heard about the details.

I asked Albert, who deeply lowered his head, for more details.

“Is there a deadline?” (Sirius)

“It will be on her birthday, in half a month.” (Albert)

“...It’s short. There is no guarantee that you will get stronger, you know?” (Sirius)

“Rather than sitting down and waiting, I would like to bet on the possibilities!” (Albert)

He said that he planned to do it on the same day as the fiancée’s birthday.

When I asked the exact date, it would be in a few more days. Considering the time to defeat the dragon and moving, the training period might or might not be reaching half a month.

Since he himself said that he would accept any suffering, I couldn’t confirm that the man I saw had eyes that said he wanted to die.

“Let’s do it. I will train you as much as I can.” (Sirius)

“Really!?” (Albert)

“It’s just that when you are training, you’ll be my disciple for a limited time. And unlike Albert, I am a commoner. Hence, if you become my disciple, you will be completely looked down upon, you know?” (Sirius)

It would be a good idea to train him normally without becoming my disciple, but to train someone means that they were more or less becoming my disciple... well, that was my fixation.

I wasn’t sure about the relationship between teacher and student, but they needed to keep in mind that there was a complete hierarchical relationship, whether in the same age or not.

“I don’t mind. Besides, I trust Sirius-san’s abilities. I am well aware, when looking at Reus-kun.” (Albert)

“You understood that? It is intense, but there will be no mistake if you train

under Aniki!” (Reus)

“Yes. Although it is not long, I ask for your favor, Reus-kun. No, in this case, you’ll be my Senpai, right?” (Albert)

“Under Aniki’s wing, it doesn’t matter whether I am a Senior and you are Junior. And, I also want you to stop calling me with -kun. Somehow, I don’t like it.” (Reus)

“Is that so? Well, Reus...” (Albert)

“Well then, I will call you Al. Nice to meet you!” (Reus)

Basically, Reus had a personality to get in touch with others without being scared, and in the case of Albert, he was close to him.

They would probably get along well, but since Reus was the opponent who ward off Albert’s sword in the Fighting Festival, he acknowledged Reus.

However, although Albert was happily smiling, it seemed Marina was a bit depressed.

“Aniue...” (Marina)

“I am sorry to decide this by myself. However, this is necessary. From now on, I will probably show you an unsightly appearance...” (Albert)

“No, as long as Aniue has decided. Besides, since you are asking for a favor, I have no right to interject.” (Marina)

“...Thank you.” (Albert)

Well, although her brother was at the same age as me, he would be under my wing. Maybe because of her admiration, she didn’t want to see her brother’s unsightly appearances.

When they returned to their room, they would probably thoroughly discuss about this matter.

More importantly...

“First of all... what will happen after this...?” (Sirius)

Since he didn’t have much time, we had to progress through the training as quickly as possible.

I chuckled while thinking about Albert's training plan.

"Haa!? Oi, Al! Don't stay up late at night today, and take a good rest." (Reus)

"Wh-what are you saying—..." (Albert)

"Just rest well! If you don't keep up your stamina, you will die tomorrow!"
(Reus)

"...Understood." (Albert)

For now, I planned to push him to the point before death in order to measure Albert's abilities, but it seems that Reus understood that.

After that, we talked a little bit more for a while, and then, we returned to our rooms.

Next day, I took Albert and Marina out of town and started the training...

"Guhaaa—!?" (Albert)

"Aniki! Wait, take it easy—... Uoohhhhh!?" (Reus)

The atmosphere in the morning was filled with the screams of two men.

—

Extra

A part of the conversation between the ladies in Sirius' family and Marina...

"Everyone really likes Sirius-san, right? My Anieue is also strong. After all, strong men are attractive!" (Marina)

"He is not only strong. The dishes he makes for everyone are very delicious. The first time I had a hot pot, it changed my world..." (Reese)

"Other than that, he came up with a couple of unprecedented new dishes. So, his cooking skills are also first class. By the way, I like everything that Sirius-sama makes." (Emilia)

"Yeah, the time when I had mayonnaise was shocking. My recommendation is beef stew." (Fia)

Only dishes...

“Other than that... he is also very intense in the night.” (Emilia)

“Y-yes. But... that make me very happy...” (Reese)

“Yes, he taught me the pleasure of being a woman.” (Fia)

“Aa, awawa...” (Marina)

“Stop with that kind of talk!” (Sirius)

I was holding back, but I couldn’t bear it any longer.

“Aniki. When I heard, Nee-chans’ talk, I feel like eating Aniki’s dishes.” (Reus)

“We just finished dinner earlier!” (Sirius)

At that time, I felt a presence and when I looked at the window of the room, Hokuto was knocking the window with a lonely face.

“Woof...” (Hokuto)

“Aah, sorry. I planned to do that after this... Hey! Don’t knock too hard! The window will be broken!” (Sirius)

Today, also, my companions were like the usual.

—

Presenting Hokuto

Hokuto continued traveling with his Master even today.

Aiming for the town called ‘Parade’, they decided to stay at an inn town along the way.

However, Hokuto-kun wasn’t allowed to enter the inn.

Anyhow, when he went to the stable while looking out for the carriage...

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

““““!?”””” (??)

There were several horses being ridden by other adventurers, but they were scared when they saw Hokuto-kun.

Since Hokuto-kun already got used to this, he lied at the edge of the stable in order not to intimidate them any longer, and he was waiting for his Master,

who said that he would come later.

“Garur!” (??)

“...Woof?” (Hokuto)

After a while, the door of the stable was opened and a monster came in.

Having a bigger and splendid physique, it was a small dragon specialized in running on the ground. There was a large magic formation drawn on its body, so it was probably a Beast Companion of an adventurer.

However, Hokuto-kun wasn't interested in such a dragon.

When he lied down with no worries...

※ Language Switch On

[Hou... there is a monster like you in such a place, huh?] (Dragon)

It was talking to Hokuto-kun, but his mind was already full of his Master's brushing.

He only looked at the dragon with an annoyed face, but that made it become irritated.

[Bastard! Although a proud dragon species like me is talking to you, that attitude...] (Dragon)

[Be quiet. This place is a place to rest, and it is not a place to make noise.] (Hokuto)

“Wha!? You, you just a wolf—... guhoo!?” (Dragon)

The moment the dragon tried to charge as a warning, Hokuto's tail was swung down onto the top of the dragon's head, and it was unsightly beaten to the ground.

[Be quiet...] (Hokuto)

[...Yes.] (Dragon)

And the dragon became obedient.

※ Language Switch Off

After waiting awhile, his Master still hadn't appeared.

Hokuto-kun didn't think that he was forgotten, so he carefully left the stable and searched for his sign.

It looked like his Master's room was on the first floor, and he could peek through the window.

Looking around so as not to be found by people, he looked into the window, and...

“Stop with that kind of talk!” (Sirius)

There was an increasing number of strangers, but his Master and companions were happily talking.

It made Hokuto-kun somewhat lonely, and he unintentionally knocked on the window.

Of course, he was using his paw to the degree that wouldn't break the window.

“Woof...” (Hokuto)

“Aah, sorry. I plan to do that after this... Hey! Don't knock too hard! The window will be broken!” (Sirius)

1. The name in raw is アルベルト and マリーナ
2. TLN: Reus said ‘Aniki no mono’. ‘Mono’ can be translated literally as ‘a thing’, but also can mean ‘a person’. It may sound degrading to those who doesn't know the real situation.
3. TLN: The name in raw is グルジオフ

Chapter 99 – A Complete Opposite People

The next day, after finishing with necessary shopping, we took Albert and Marina and left the post town.

And, in order to avoid wasting even a little bit of time, we made a base at the foot of the mountain where Guirdjieff lived.

Even if I said that it was a base, it was easy to build a simple hut with some cloth and boards we bought in town that centered around our carriage, and it was also easy to separate between men and women.

“Sorry, I think that it will be hard for everyone for a while.” (Sirius)

“If I can be by Sirius-sama’s side, I will not think too much about the hardship.” (Emilia)

“I am like Nee-chan. I don’t have any problems if I can be with Aniki.” (Reus)

“For us, this carriage is like a house, isn’t it?” (Reese)

“To begin with, it is too luxurious. If we are complaining, we are no different than foolish nobles.” (Fia)

Well, there was a beautiful river flowing slightly away from this place, and our carriage had a kitchen and bath as well.

There was Hokuto watching the surroundings, so the facilities here were far better than a poor inn.

By the way, the siblings who saw Hokuto for the first time, although it wasn’t as much as the siblings in the house, they recognized Hokuto as a higher rank existence by showing respect and used honorifics. To put it simply, maybe the term ‘Boss’ was better to be used?

“Rather than us, Sirius-sama’s side is more of a concern, is it? Were you looking forward to going to Parade?” (Emilia)

“Well, I won’t deny that I was looking forward to it. It is true that I am concerned about unknown ingredients, but the town won’t run away. When everything is over, I am thinking about having the siblings show us around the town.” (Sirius)

“Hehe, that’s alright. They probably know a lot since it is their hometown.” (Emilia)

Since my disciples agreed, I could train Albert without worrying about it.

—

And the remaining half-month until the deadline mentioned by Albert...

After the base was ready, a full-scale training session began.

“I understand Albert’s ability, since I fought him the other day, so now, I want to know your stamina limit. From now on, you will run until you collapse.” (Sirius)

“Please treat me well, Shishou.” (Albert)

I mentioned about becoming my disciple earlier, and since then, Albert started to call me Shishou.

Maybe because Reus fought him the other day, he cheerfully patted Albert’s shoulder, who was worried about a lot of things.

“Oioi, it’s not good to be timid. We are going to collapse anyway, so let’s go with an eager feeling of collapsing later!” (Reus)

“...Aah, sure. I can’t become stronger if I am afraid.” (Albert)

“Just as you said. Well, I’m going first!” (Reus)

With such an exchange of words, Albert also started running while smiling at Reus, who headed out earlier.

Anyhow, I was going to run after those two, but I also saw the appearance of Marina, who was anxiously looking at her brother from a distance.

“Aniue...” (Marina)

“That’s not good, Marina. It is something your brother has decided by himself, so we should watch quietly.” (Emilia)

“But, Aniue fainted at that time, so if he somehow fainted...” (Marina)

“Is that so? We are used to it when looking at Reus, but you are worried when watching from the side, right?” (Emilia)

“However, that is necessary to become stronger. Besides, Sirius well understands the limits of people, so it’s not necessary to worry, unless Albert’s determination breaks. Believing and waiting are the secrets of a good woman, you know.” (Fia)

Even though the ladies in the house had experienced my training, they understood me, but for those who didn’t know, it seemed like torture. Thus, it couldn’t be helped if Marina became worried.

As Emilia persuaded Marina with a smile, she calmed down a bit.

“More importantly, since the brother is trying really hard, is Marina only going to look?” (Fia)

“Anyhow, why don’t you also get stronger and surprise your brother? Why don’t you practice magic with us?” (Emilia)

“...Oh yes. I am not someone who will stay watching.” (Marina)

“Let’s start with Marina’s aptitude attribute, alright?” (Emilia)

“Uhhh, my aptitude is Fire attribute...” (Marina)

I was concerned because I was concentrating on Albert and Reus at the moment, but if it was like that, it wouldn’t be a problem.

After waving my hands to Emilia, who nodded and left everything to her, I went after those two, who ran ahead.

—

After several hours...

“Gahuu!?” (Albert)

“Aniue...” (Marina)

After only running at the foot of the mountain, with the occasional repeat of

full-power running, when we finally came back to the base, Albert collapsed at the same time.

As soon as Marina came over, Reese came in earlier and started to check Albert's condition.

"Reese-san, Aniuë is..." (Marina)

"Yes, please be quiet, alright. Injury... none. Breathing... rough, but within acceptable tolerance. And the body water..." (Reese)

"Reese, here's the water." (Emilia)

"Thank you. Albert-kun, can you drink this?" (Reese)

"Haa...haa... I-I'm fine..." (Albert)

"You don't have to force yourself to speak. Sirius-san, how about your side?" (Reese)

"...He's fine. There is no sequelae." (Sirius)

I touched Albert and verified with [Scan], but I couldn't confirm any conspicuous sequelae. He had a degree of fatigue just right beyond the limits.

Emilia didn't bring any cold water. She brought a warm one, so if he rested awhile, there would be no problem.

Marina was staring at me with cold eyes because of what I did to her brother, but while looking at us who skillfully treated him, she noticed that she couldn't do anything, so she stayed quiet.

From there, when Emilia and Reese separated from Albert after they had confirmed that nothing was wrong with him, Reus, who went for a long-distance run alone, came back, and he bitterly smiled at the fallen Albert.

"Didn't I tell you not to match up with me? Are you alright, Al?" (Reus)

"Haha... Certainly... It was a mistake. I do understand now... the reason why Reus is strong." (Albert)

"Wa-wait a second! Unlike you, this is the first time for Aniuë. Don't incite Aniuë!" (Marina)

"It doesn't change the fact that he collapsed. Phew..." (Reus)

“It is because you are used to it—... Eh!?” (Marina)

Since I told Reus to properly rest during resting time, he removed the weights off his arms and feet.

Marina was about to hit Reus with anger, but her words were held back when she saw that the weights that were removed by Reus were sinking into the ground.

“Yeah, what is it?” (Reus)

“...What is that?” (Marina)

“They’re weights. After all, Aniki also wears them, you know?” (Reus)

“I am not using them as much as Reus though. Depending on the situation, I plan for Albert to use them.” (Sirius)

I wasn’t sure if he could reach until that level within the remaining half-month, but personally, I felt like he could do it.

Without having a favorable view, I thought that Albert was excellent. The basic stamina was insufficient, but the ability that could surely aim the opponent’s weapon was brilliant. More importantly, I judged that his determination was close to Reus’, so he could be considerably trained.

And the moment her lips were tied, Marina rushed in and got closer to Albert, who was hydrating.

“Aniue, let’s not to do any more than this! Aren’t you already messed up!?” (Marina)

“Sorry for the trouble. No matter how much you ask, I can’t do that. I am the one who wants to train, so I can’t give up so easily.” (Albert)

“But, if you keep doing it, you will definitely die!” (Marina)

“Don’t worry, I will not die until I marry her. Besides, I also noticed. I was really slacking until now. I was surely taught by myself.” (Albert)

“It’s enough if you understand that. The training will also start from noon, so Al, make sure you take a good rest.” (Reus)

“...Ah, either way I can’t move at all.” (Albert)

As I entrusted Marina and Reus to take care of Albert, I spoke to the ladies, who were cooking in the kitchen.

“How’s the lunch preparation?” (Sirius)

“It’s finished. Shall we eat soon?” (Emilia)

“We are fine, but Albert needs a little bit more rest. I’m going to look at him. I leave the preparation to you guys.” (Sirius)

“Leave it to me!” (Emilia)

Since I thought that Albert couldn’t eat anything for now, I would rest while applying regenerative activity to him to the extent that he could eat meals.

So, when I touched Albert’s back while applying regenerative activity, Reus, who was resting besides us, was looking at Marina, who stood near by, and tilted his head.

“Say, what are you doing, Marina? If it is about Al, he’s fine. Why don’t you help Nee-chans?” (Reus)

“Wha!? I-I am worried about Anieue...” (Marina)

“I am happy that you are worried, but I’m fine, you know. More importantly, please go over there, and help them with something.” (Albert)

“...Understood.” (Marina)

Although Marina unwillingly left us, her eyes were shining when she looked at the dishes for the first time while helping Emilia and others prepare lunch.

“Hamburger? Just by squashing the meat and reshaping it all at once, it will change so much. Besides, this soup takes too much time to prepare even though no ingredients were put inside.” (Marina)

“That is Albert’s meal.” (Emilia)

“Th-this is Anieue’s meal?” (Marina)

“He is tired and he can’t eat well. But even with these, it goes well inside the stomach. Why don’t you have a little taste?” (Fia)

I remembered that the ladies took the trouble to prepare it. And then, when Marina drank the soup that Fia handed over, she opened her eyes wide because

the taste was different from it's looks.

"It has a thin flavor... but, what is this? It's really gentle." (Marina)

"I know, right? During my time, Sirius made it for me, and he really helped me a lot." (Fia)

"However, we are still not good enough. Although we learned how to make it from Sirius-sama, somehow the taste is different." (Emilia)

"I wonder if it is because of the difference in experience? Maybe because of the delicate cooking time or a secret on how to pick up the lye⁽¹⁾." (Fia)

"This is from Sirius-san?" (Marina)

"Of course. He is our Master, after all!" (Emilia)

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

Emilia and Hokuto, who just came back from the mountain, were sticking out their chests as if they were completely talking about themselves.

By the way, Hokuto was asked to procure the food supply instead of us. He showed how all-purpose he was by not only getting monster meat, but also edible wild vegetables.

And then, when lunchtime came, Albert, who couldn't move because of fatigue, seemed to suffer even by drinking soup.

At that moment, it might be time for pro-attendant, Emilia, but...

"Are you alright, Anie?" (Marina)

"You need to eat properly, you know? If not, you can't handle the training in the afternoon." (Reus)

Since Marina and Reus were taking care of him, there was no need for Emilia then.

"Haha... I'm ashamed. How many times have I shown a miserable appearance?" (Albert)

"Anyone will become like you if they become Aniki's disciple. Come, give me the spoon. I will feed you." (Reus)

“Wha!? You, shut up. I will take care of Aniue!” (Marina)

“There is no problem if anyone is doing it, right?” (Reus)

“I’m sorry, but I will only accept your feelings. I want to avoid things like making her jealous as much as possible.” (Albert)

It was a weird conversation, but Albert’s behavior towards a steady man was well understood.

Well, even when he received nursing from Reese, she didn’t make any tremors, but would she come to this point if she did nothing?

“But, that is difficult. If you stay like this, I will not feel confident about you moving from noon.” (Reus)

“You don’t have to worry. The reason is, well... if I say that it is because of personal experience, will you understand that?” (Albert)

“I think that it will be severe, but eat as much as you can. Once you finish eating, go take a nap.” (Reus)

““Nap?”” (Albert/Marina)

The scene where the siblings tilted their heads altogether was similar to the siblings in the house in the past.

While laughing inside, the calm and cheerful lunch was finished. There was no need to say that the remaining soup was happily given to Reus and Reese.

—

After meal... I tried to touch Albert, who immediately fell asleep due to fatigue, but Marina was cautiously staring at me.

“If you do strange things to Aniue... I will not forgive you.” (Marina)

“If you are worried, you may come and see. Look, I’m only touching.” (Sirius)

I somehow managed to put my hand on his shoulder. I applied regenerative activity with a bitter smile to increase Albert’s resilience.

I thought that it would be enough even with just an hour, so after recovering, the body would be fully tormented again, and the repetition would be done in the same way again.

Thanks to that, he would gain double or triple efficiency with that a typical training, so he should be able to get sufficient results in half a month. The problem was the perseverance would normally break his heart midway, but if it was Albert, I thought that he would fine.

Reus lied down next to me while taking a rest, but Marina didn't get away from Albert.

"Say, isn't Al just tired and sleeping? Why are you so worried?" (Reus)

"...It doesn't concern you." (Marina)

"Yes, it doesn't, but you are like how I was in the past, and I don't like it. You worry too much..." (Reus)

Perhaps, Reus wanted to say that she relied too much on her brother.

Just like how he relied on his sister, Emilia, in the past.

"I'm not doing the same thing as you." (Marina)

"No, in the past, I was also like Marina. I couldn't stand it unless I was by Nee-chan's side. But, now it's different. Try to see it." (Reus)

"Sirius-sama. Please have this." (Emilia)

At that time, Emilia, who sat on the other side of Reus, offered fruit cut into bite-sized pieces with a full smile.

"Nee-chan. Give it to me too." (Reus)

"Since you are here, eat it yourself." (Emilia)

"Wha!?" (Reus)

"...I'm sorry. I don't really get it." (Marina)

"I used to throw a tantrum until I got the fruit in the past; but now, I think that I am doing better because I am happy if Nee-chan is happy. Anyhow, Marina is too worried." (Reus)

"I know that I am worrying too much, but it's just that... I wish for Anieue's happiness." (Marina)

Marina, who got hit with the bullseye, quietly looked at her brother's calm,

sleeping face while laughing at herself.

“I was able to live because Anieue always protected me. That is why, I would do anything for Anieue’s sake.” (Marina)

“Is that what Al wants?” (Reus)

“It doesn’t matter if he wants it. If Anieue wants to marry that person, I will fully support him.” (Marina)

“If that’s the case, don’t stop your brother. Right now, he needs to be stronger.” (Reus)

“Isn’t it pointless if he dies because of this!? There are times when Anieue collapses, unless I protect him.” (Marina)

Somehow she depended on her brother more than I expected.

She was protected since she was a child. In a sense, that might be natural.

If this was true, Albert also needed to listen to her, and he probably should talk to her, but... now I couldn’t deeply butt in.

“It is something like that, huh? But, Al is not the only one, Marina also needs to be stronger.” (Reus)

“Unfortunately, I am confident with Fire magic. Because I will burn you before long.” (Marina)

“That’s not it. That’s why—... No, I want you to stop since you are saying something strange.” (Reus)

Reus was about to slip his mouth, but he seemed to endure.

Although it might be good to talk about this in particular, but now I thought that I would praise Reus, whose mouth was closed.

“What is it!? Don’t pull out after talking this much.” (Marina)

“Hey! Albert might wake up.” (Sirius)

“Aah!” (Marina)

“Uhh... Pamela...” (Albert)

A reaction coming from Albert was seen because of her loud voice, but it

seemed that he didn't get up because he was sleep-talking.

He spoke a woman's name in his sleep, perhaps it was his fiancée's name.

After that, Reus and Marina stayed in a delicate atmosphere until it was time to wake Albert up.

—

Together with Reus and Albert, who finished his nap, we came to an open space somewhat away from the base.

"Amazing... it is like what Shishou and Reus said. My body is light. It feels like a lie." (Albert)

"Well then, there will be no problems with the training from noon, right?" (Sirius)

"Y-yes!" (Albert)

"From today, the training will be repeated with recovery over and over again. Anyway, you'll get stronger by doing it a number of times, but it is over if your heart breaks. Engrave that in your heart." (Sirius)

"Understood!" (Albert)

Albert was surprised by the body recovery with a slight nap, but the performance training would start from here. Considering the damage to the surroundings, that was the reason I left the base.

I prepared wooden swords for them, including Reus, who stood next to me.

"Oh, it's a mock battle, right? How are we going to do this?" (Reus)

"With both of you. I will fight both of you at the same time, so come at me with all your strength." (Sirius)

""Eh?"" (Reus/Albert)

I took a certain distance from those two, and set the wooden sword.

They were both at a loss about what to do, but when I unleashed my bloodlust, they instinctively held their swords. That was a passing mark.

“There is also other training, but every day from today on, both of you will do a mock battle with me at the same time. Of course, seriously come at me. And Albert...” (Sirius)

“Wha-what is it?” (Albert)

“Until you can land a blow on me during the mock battles, I will not allow you to challenge Guirdjieff. Even if it approaches the deadline, I will not let you enter the mountain.” (Sirius)

“Eh!? That is...” (Albert)

“You need to have the determination until that point. Besides, it’s just a single blow, and Reus is in it with you. It is not impossible, right?” (Sirius)

“In-indeed. Anyhow, even with a single blow—... Reus?” (Albert)

An expression of hope could be seen from Albert, who held his wooden sword, but Reus was focusing to the limit, while sweating.

“Albert... I won’t go easy just because I know you, alright?” (Sirius)

“Ah, aah. I understand well about being beaten hard. I will fight... seriously.” (Albert)

“You’re wrong! More seriously... fight with the intention of killing! As if you are about to challenge a large dragon!” (Reus)

“B-but, Shishou is...” (Albert)

“It’s not impossible to be killed when Aniki is going all-out! Listen up, just be prepared! Get use to his movements... and break it!” (Reus)

“U-uoooh!?” (Albert)

“Well then... I’m coming.” (Sirius)

—

After a couple of hours... I returned to the base and dropped the two of them, who I carried on the ground.

““Gohuu!?”” (Reus/Albert)

“Aniue!? Eh, you too!?” (Marina)

In addition to the bruises on their whole bodies, all of their stamina was squeezed out... No, they were forcibly squeezed out, so they were exhausted. They would recover after a while.

Although there was an extra person, it was a similar situation like the lunch earlier.

“Uuu...aahh... It’s not a dragon... It’s not a dragon, you know...?” (Albert)

“Dragon!? Perhaps, you were fighting Guirdjief... Aniue!” (Marina)

“Uuh... Reese-ane...” (Reus)

“There, there. I will treat you now.” (Reese)

“As expected, it seems a bit too much for a mock battle, even with Reus.”
(Emilia)

The plan was, as soon as Reese’s treatment on their bruises and outer appearance finished, I would activate the regenerative activity. Since there was still time before dinner, I would do it in order to have individual mock battles.

While the treatment proceeded and wrapped up with magical water, Emilia came next to me with a medicine box in hand.

“Is Sirius-sama injured?” (Emilia)

“Aah, I have no problem.” (Sirius)

She seemed to think that I was struggling by fighting them both at the same time, but honestly, that wasn’t so.

Actually, if those two seriously went all-out and attacked me, I guessed that I might receive a single blow. Both of them had that much skill.

But, that was the story if their coordination was good.

Even though they knew each other’s movements to a certain extent, I thought that it was impossible to suddenly cooperate and fight. In fact, their actions were falling apart.

While somewhat hesitant, Albert stayed at a certain distance and didn’t attack. He was looking for gaps as Reus normally assaulted me like how we were previously having mock battles.

Because of that, it was almost like a one-on-one situation. Therefore, the results were I defeated Albert after defeating Reus, and far from getting injuries, I was just a bit tired.

When I told everyone how the mock battle went on, Emilia and Fia had a wondering look.

“Fighting two of them at the same time? Why are you fighting like that?” (Fia)

“That’s right. Sirius-sama is also having a hard time, but even though I pity Reus, aren’t you training Albert?” (Emilia)

“Honestly, I was interested to look how they fight together. And...” (Sirius)
Reus and Albert.

Although they seemed to get along well, their ways of fighting were exactly opposites.

Firstly, unless there was a particular reason, Reus would attack from the front. There was also the influence from the Strongest Sword, Lior-Jiisan.

I didn’t think that was bad, and I also taught him other attacks and techniques in mock battles with me, but since Reus originally had sharp kinetic vision and intuition by instinct, he had a habit of making a move by relying on it.

He had numerous tactics to press and break through by force, such as stopping an opponent’s attacks from the front by using his forged muscles.

As opposed to Albert, his physical strength was inferior, but his abilities to read ahead and making perfunctory techniques were very high.

Practically, when they demonstrated such abilities in the Fighting Festival, it was obvious that Albert lost in terms of physical strength, compared to Reus’ blow, even when he averted the blow once.

Albert was trying to become stronger in order to protect his fiancée, and he was a combatant that specialized in defense. Although he was not one of the disciples who entered a religion in some place, Albert was a suitable man to be called a Holy Knight.

Because of that, he always fixed in on receiving blows, and there were almost no voluntary assaults.

He was wondering how to attack in the mock battles earlier, so he used a strategy of waiting, rather than attacking like during the Fighting Festival.

“They should have known that it is impossible for individuals to defeat me from the mock battles earlier. In other words, they need to coordinate, observe each other and adjust their movements.” (Sirius)

Which was why I was going to conduct an individual mock battle.

In terms of attack and defense... they were missing those parts from each other, so I wanted them to observe and realize what they were missing.

I intended to speak out if there was no change after a few days, but I hoped that they would voluntarily notice it.

“The training is mainly to improve the foundation of their stamina. After that, it will be a repetition of mock battles and accumulating experience.” (Sirius)

Albert seemed to be slightly confused when he was informed of something he didn't know. By the way, in Reus' case, he avoided the assault by instinct and intuition.

So, I would do mock battles while changing tactics every time. Whatever happened, they had to flexibly cope with it. Hence, this could foster their judgment to make a quicker move.

Because there won't be any problems to learn this by heart during battles.

“Ooh... that's why.” (Albert)

“Additionally, rather than being mostly concerned about that, Albert is a friend equal to Reus... and I want you to be his partner.” (Sirius)

“Aah... Sorry about that. Because my brother is weird...” (Emilia)

“To me, Reus is like my younger brother. But, there is nothing special about this.” (Sirius)

Since Emilia was my lover, Reus would truly become my brother someday.

“Sirius-sama...” (Emilia)

“Although you have been saying this many times, you are more like a guardian than an older brother. Hey, Okaa-san. I want to eat beef stew

tonight...” (Fia)

“At least call me father... and what kind of spoof is that? In fact, Fia is bolder, and it suits you.” (Sirius)

“Well then... I want to eat beef stew today. If you let me have it... I will give you service at night.” (Fia)

“Don’t be too aggressive.” (Sirius)

While Fia was being playful, crawling her fingers on my chest, I leisurely waited for them to be revived.

“Ehehe... blessed with Reus, who officially became a younger brother, and having children with Sirius-sama... aah...” (Emilia)

“Quickly get hold of yourself.” (Sirius)

“I don’t want to! Because now, I want to be blessed with children!” (Emilia)

“You’re refused!?” (Sirius)

Even today, Emilia was in her best condition.

—

Next day... Albert, who collapsed due to the long runs since this morning, was recovering a little bit earlier than the last time.

So, he was given some free time until lunch, but...

“How about I attack Aniki from the front, and Al attacks from the side?” (Reus)

“No, Reus’ greatsword has a wide range, so I feel like I’m going to get entangled.” (Albert)

When I thought whether they were taking a break, they were talking about the mock battle.

I kept listening to their conversation while cooking meals, and it made me smile inside.

“Besides, I can’t keep up with Shishou’s movements at all. I want to gather

experience a little bit more.” (Albert)

“But you don’t have much time, right? How about we both boldly charge from the front when attacking?” (Reus)

“Although my sword is suitable for attacking from the front—...” (Albert)

The discussion between the two continued and it gradually became heated.

Their voices gradually became rough, but they were that serious. If they were going to have a small fight, I thought that I would quietly watch them.

Marina looked anxious, maybe because it was difficult to interpose between these two, and... she was somewhat looking lonely.

“That’s why I said it is pointless to attack head-on! I should try to attack from the side at the same time!” (Albert)

“Cheap tricks like that won’t work on Aniki, you know! So, let’s just go straight from the front!” (Reus)

“Eeeiii... this won’t lead anywhere! If that’s the case, let’s just try both in the mock battles!” (Albert)

“Aah, fine! The one with the tactic that works well will get a side dish of dinner from the other!” (Reus)

Because the mock battles would be repeated many times until they collapsed, it wasn’t bad to try both tactics. Such trial and error would also be a source of encouragement.

And then, as they started to lose the thoughtfulness to each other, it made me happy because it was my ideal thought of a relationship.

“By the way, have you noticed? Anieue’s meal now is only a soup.” (Marina)

“Aah!? But, that’s fine. Today, Aniki will make it.” (Reus)

“Won’t Anieue’s portion will be less!? If you are going to take Anieue’s portion, I’ll give you mine!” (Marina)

“Really!? Thanks!” (Reus)

“Eh!? Ah... yeah. Th-that’s a promise, but Anieue will win!” (Marina)

Incidentally, not only Albert, Marina's discretion was getting loose.

There were many unknown facts, other than being a noble, but I was really glad that I met the siblings.

This meeting was a very good stimulus for Reus. I was smiling in satisfaction while continuing to stir the ladle in a pot.

By the way, the result was...

"Both are not working. In the first place, your coordination was bad before attacking. Redo it." (Sirius)

""...Yes"" (Reus/Albert)

The two, who had bumps on their head, had altogether fell to the ground.

—

— Reus —

After finishing the mock battles, I lightly moved my body, since I recovered earlier than Al, and confirmed my condition.

"Yeah... there's no problem." (Reus)

There was also treatment from Aniki or Reese-ane, but maybe I got used to it too much.

If it was about swinging a sword, there was no problem, since I had already recovered.

"It's... going to take some time for Albert, huh?" (Reus)

"Well, of course! I've said this many times, don't compare Aniue to you!" (Marina)

Al won't have his dinner until he recovered, so it seemed that it would take some time to recover.

Since I had time, I tried asking Marina, who got angry over and over again.

"Say, Marina. Your aptitude is the Fire attribute, right?" (Reus)

"...Yes." (Marina)

“Well then, use your magic on me.” (Reus)

“Wha!?” (Marina)

—

“Goodness, why should I do this...?” (Marina)

Marina and I went to a place slightly away from the base.

To tell the truth, I wanted to go further ahead, but since she won't agree if Al couldn't be seen, we were in a place that could be seen from the base.

She listened to my request while complaining and grumbling. As expected, Marina was a good person.

“It's fine, isn't it? You said that you will burn me, right?” (Reus)

“Although I said that, I wasn't really...” (Marina)

“Anyway, just do it. Do not hesitate and come at me!” (Reus)

“Aah, fine... I don't care anymore!” (Marina)

I asked Marina to hurl Fire spells at me and I would slash them as training.

I could ask Nee-chans if it was Wind or Water attributes, and for Earth, the rocks around here would be good enough.

But since I was the only one with Fire attribute, I couldn't gather much experience. That was why I was thankful that Marina was here.

And then, I steadily slashed the fireballs that Marina shot.

“...You are weird as always, aren't you? Don't you feel hot?” (Marina)

“Not really? There will be no problems if I cut them while being careful. Leaving that aside, you can do this even more!” (Reus)

“Right, I will do as you wish!” (Marina)

“Rather than wishing— ah!?” (Reus)

Although the number of fireballs increased exactly as I stated, it wasn't good enough for me yet.

Therefore, I had no problems clearing them away, but far from cutting one of

them with the sword, even my body passed through it.

I was surprised by the strange flame, and I noticed that I was deceived when a stone hit my head.

“Hmm, you were deceived, huh? Where was the self-confidence from earlier?” (Marina)

“...Could that be an ability to show illusion?” (Reus)

“That’s correct. If this was a fight, you would be finished, so reflect more...” (Marina)

“Amazing! Can you make an illusion of fire?” (Reus)

“Doing it... Uuehh!?” (Marina)

There were other fireballs too, but the heat was difficult to understand. Unless I cut it, I won’t know because it was a mass of mana.

When Marina was highly praised with the way she handled it, she was panicking while her face became reddened.

“What’s going on? Come, use some more. I will ascertain it this time!” (Reus)

“Goodness. You, what is wrong with you?!” (Marina)

“Ooh! That’s it!” (Reus)

Why did I feel that Marina was desperate? Did I say something strange again?

But Aniki and Nee-chan, who were watching in the distance, were smiling... so there was no problem, right?

Oh well, I’m going. I was curious, but now I had to focus on the fireballs.

I didn’t know why her face turned red, but I was having a lot of fun training with Marina.

—

Extra

(Author’s Rejected Materials – Part 1)

“Although you have been saying this many times, you are more like a guardian than an older brother. Hey, Okaa-san. I want to eat beef stew tonight...” (Fia)

“At least call me father... and what kind of spoof is that? Even though you are older than me...” (Sirius)

“What a rude thing to say as a lover!” (Fia)

“That’s effective, huh?” (Sirius)

(Author’s Rejected Materials – Part 2)

This time is about a rejected title.

[Offensive Reus, Defensive Albert]⁽³⁾

This title was completely going into ‘that’ direction, so it was rejected.

—

Presenting Hokuto

Hokuto-kun was walking around the mountain.

The reason he was here was because he was asked to procure food for his Master.

Even if he was asked to do it alone, if his Master wanted it, he would do it.

That was Hokuto-kun’s righteousness.

Hokuto-kun, who was told to procure things that could be eaten and monster meat, walked around the mountain with a custom-made basket.

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

Since meats were everywhere, Hokuto-kun first looked around for wild vegetables.

He gathered fruits and mushrooms that he knew, and he occasionally dug the ground to find root vegetables as well.

Digging the ground with tremendous momentum, let alone potato-like crops, Hokuto-kun also found a delicious-looking monster in a clear space without trees.

It was a big rabbit monster, but according to the information from the people in town, it seemed to be a delicious meat.

After Hokuto-kun hid the basket filled with food ingredients in order for them to not be stolen, he approached to hunt that monster, but...

“...Woof?” (Hokuto)

Suddenly, a flying dragon came down from the sky and gripped the monster with its sharp claws, and brought the prey to the sky.

Although Hokuto-kun was taken for a moment, he couldn't give up the delicious meat that his Master would make for him.

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

‘That is mine!’ As if he was saying that, Hokuto-kun made a high jump.

Hokuto-kun came close, until he was below the flying dragon in no time. It was an impossible aerial battle between Hokuto-kun and the flying dragon that could freely fly in the sky.

In fact, the flying dragon noticed that Hokuto-kun was approaching. It changed the direction of its flight and went away from Hokuto's straight jumping trajectory.

However...

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

Discharging howl...

Hokuto-kun spat out some mana from his mouth while loudly howling, and he changed the trajectory in the air by the reaction.

Having no idea that Hokuto-kun would come in such a way, the flying dragon was unable to cope with his charge, which was like a rocket. He caught the flying dragon while bumping its body.

The flying dragon fainted with that impact. And then, Hokuto-kun started falling with the flying dragon, but while he was on the verge of falling to the ground, he jumped by using it as a scaffold, and escaped from the impact of the fall.

Nevertheless, the flying dragon was alive, but since it was already on the verge of death, Hokuto-kun finished it off. And when he tried to confirm the rabbit earlier...

“...Woof” (Hokuto)

Whether the rabbit was swallowed or eaten, Hokuto-kun couldn't confirm its whereabouts.

Since it couldn't be helped, Hokuto-kun tore off the tail of the flying dragon that was relatively safe, and returned to the base.

And when dinner time arrived... it seemed that his Master and the juniors were satisfied with the dishes that were made with the meat.

By the way, Albert-kun finished eating early. Since he was tired, he returned to the carriage and was resting. However, Marina-chan didn't follow him.

“This meat was delicious! Hokuto-san, what kind of meat is that?” (Marina)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“...A big flying dragon with a horn on its head? Say, Aniki. The one that Al should kill is...” (Reus)

“Dang! Shut up!” (Sirius)

Ignorance is bliss.

For the sake of his Master, Hokuto-kun only wanted to secure good meat, and he didn't know about Albert-kun's situation.

Depending on the time and situation, Hokuto-kun sometimes didn't think much about others.

-
1. TLN: Not so sure what kind of dish is this.
 2. TLN: The name in raw is パメラ
 3. TLN: Can also be translated as ‘The Giving Reus, The Taking Albert’?

Chapter 100 – Those who had Grown Up

“Dorashaaaa—!” (Reus)

“Muu!?” (Sirius)

Due to the characteristics of the style, Reus mostly swung his sword down from directly above, but this time, he was moving sideways.

I was hesitating on whether to crouch or leap high, but thinking about the motive of his action, I crouched to avoid his sword.

Although there was a gap when Reus swung his sword, Albert interrupted from a blind spot during that exquisite interval and slashed his sword diagonally from the shoulder.

““Haaaa!”” (Albert)

If I leaped due to the previous attack, I would have to accept this attack in midair. There was [Air Step], which would let me kick in the air, but I prohibited myself from using it in the mock battles.

However, since I was firmly fixing my legs on the ground, I held the wooden sword diagonally and warded Albert’s sword.

“Again!” (Sirius)

I rotated without killing the momentum of the swinging sword, and that momentum was loaded towards Reus and pushed him away. He made a lower swing this time, but instead of leaping high, I stepped back to avoid it.

Reus concentrated on attacking, while Albert filled the gap. It was their established assault tactics by making full use of their individual strength.

Reus would expose his unprotected back when he rotated his body, but as he depended on Albert, he devoted himself to attack and completely abandoned the defense. Maybe because of that, it was a bit difficult to avoid or repel them off.

I felt that I was gradually being driven to a corner due to their coordinated

assault that was getting better each time the mock battle was repeated, but I was also pleased with their growth at the same time.

“That’s good! But, it is still not enough!” (Sirius)

“I’m not done yet!” (Reus)

“Reus!” (Albert)

Thereupon, they suddenly switched offense and defense where Reus’ attack frequency dropped while Albert’s attacks became intensified.

They were taking turns, huh... It wasn’t a bad tactic to break the pace.

Albert was no longer hesitant. His sword swing was well-manifested by the powerfulness that reminded me about Reus’ stormy assault.

Reus was also being discreet, like Albert. He wasn’t only pressing with force, he was also moving in order to restrain my movements by thrusting with his sword by aiming at the gap, and made smaller swings.

At first... I think it might be somewhat better if they became a stimulus to each other, but for them to improve this much... The compatibility between these two seemed better than I expected.

They had really... grown up.

Now, what would they show me next?

“Damn, Aniki is smiling! It’s still not enough!” (Reus)

“If it so, let’s do that! I will match with you!” (Albert)

“Ouu!” (Reus)

When Albert gave the signal, he stood in front of me and hid Reus’ figure behind his back.

It was fine to create a blind spot, but I would also be invisible from Reus’ view, and it would be harder for him to attack.

When I started to run towards Albert while being cautious of Reus at the rear, I felt a surge of mana from Reus...

“Dorashaaaa—!” (Reus)

Shock waves that emanated from the sword that swung down were unleashed to the front. It seemed that 'Single Strike Ultimate Destruction Sword Style' – [Break Thrust] was unleashed.

If Reus unleashed from there, it would involved Albert, but he avoided by leaping just when Reus was about to unleash it.

Since Albert avoided without looking back, that was evident that he was fully synchronized with Reus.

“Not bad!” (Sirius)

Since I noticed this just before the shock waves were unleashed, I kicked the ground while invoking [Boost] and diagonally flew ahead to the right side. I could immediately get out of the range, since [Break Thrust] mowed down in fan shape.

Immediately after the shock waves passed through, while Reus' body still shook because of the aftermath, I changed the direction of my leap, trying to jump into his bosom, and pressed him.

Let's bring down Reus first before Albert, since he was unable to freely move until landing.

“Aniki!” (Reus)

However, since Reus also predicted that I would avoid that, he immediately swung the sword up, which was swung down earlier, and tried to counter.

I killed the speed by slightly kicking the ground to avoid that blow, and when I tried to bring him down by taking advantage of the time lag of one person, I turned to the emanating bloodlust from the side...

“Shishou!” (Albert)

Albert was approaching before me and swung his wooden sword down.

Chronologically, he shouldn't have landed on the ground yet, so why he was so fast? As if he was kicking in midair...

“Cheh!?” (Sirius)

Rather than thinking, I should put up a defense. Quickly switching my

thoughts, I received Albert's assault with the wooden sword I had.

At the moment when the momentum was taken and I seemed to be pushed down, Reus' wooden sword, which had been swung up, was about to be swung down again.

So the [Break Thrust] and subsequent slashing earlier were diversions, and the real attack was this one? If he had his usual greatsword, he would have to stop after swinging up, but I guessed that this was possible because of the light wooden sword?

That wasn't bad... they understood the situation and took the best action to win.

"How about this!" (Reus)

Even if I wanted to stop that, my wooden sword was occupied by Albert's assault. And if I directly accepted Reus' blow, my wooden sword would be smashed.

So...

"Owaa!?" (Albert)

"Oh no!?" (Reus)

I stopped resisting Albert's assault and rolled on the ground together with him.

Although Reus' slashed down wooden sword was likely to hit Albert, he forced the trajectory of the sword to knock the ground.

In the meantime, I was rolling on the ground together with Albert for several times, and I finally stopped when I got on a horseback riding stance.

Reus immediately came closer, but when he saw my hand, which was attached to Albert's neck, he had no choice but to stop his feet.

"...I gave up." (Albert)

"No... it's my defeat." (Sirius)

Albert who understood the situation admitted his loss, but it was my loss in this mock battle.

“Wait. Why did Aniki lose?” (Reus)

“Look at my flank.” (Sirius)

The victory condition of the mock battles for these two was to give me a blow... in brief, they needed to hit me with an attack that I couldn't defend, and it was decided when Albert's wooden sword was touching my side.

While I was on the ground together with Albert, I was moving to take the top side, but even in such a state, Albert swung his wooden sword and hit my flank.

I wasn't sure whether it was coincidence or unknowingly, and there was no pain at all. However, let's admit defeat like an adult.

“Although it was rash, but this is fine, right?” (Albert)

“Your coordination and swordsmanship have sufficiently grown. If you show me that technique, there is no way that I won't admit it.” (Sirius)

“Really!?” (Albert)

At that time, Albert, who leaped just above Reus, probably used [Air Step] to immediately attack me. When I tried to sense mana, I could feel some mana residue from where Albert took a leap.

I didn't remember teaching that to him. I guessed he probably learned it from Reus. I prohibited myself from using it, but I didn't remember prohibiting those two, so it was fine.

I thought that I went a bit easy on them. As expected, it was a pity that I couldn't challenge the results because of training, but it was good enough for me, since Albert had also splendidly grown up.

However, since Albert unnecessarily spent too much mana because he wasn't familiar with [Air Step] yet, he couldn't get up because of mana exhaustion.

Nevertheless, Albert trembled with joy and was smiling from ear to ear.

“Your hard work pays off, Albert. Would you like to challenge Guirdjief tomorrow?” (Sirius)

“Yes!” (Albert)

“That's great, Al!” (Reus)

I had various restrictions, but I didn't remember cutting corners.

I made such rules in order for them to acquire preparedness and strength, and I was glad that he made it in time.

Regarding the remaining days, it would be enough, since he had four days left, even if that didn't include the time needed to go to Parade. If I asked Hokuto to find Guirdjief, he would probably quickly find it.

"Alright! Let's go back and tell Marina!" (Reus)

"There are many things I want to do now, but I can't move my body yet. Please let me have a rest awhile for now." (Albert)

"If it so, I will carry you. Lady at the front, so you are at the back!" (Reus)

"I told you... Owaa!?" (Albert)

"I'm going!" (Reus)

"Haa... what a troublesome guy." (Albert)

Reus, who was completely pleased like it was really his matter, started to run while forcibly carrying Albert. Albert was bitterly smiling, and it wasn't my imagination that he looked somewhat happy.

These two really became friends.

There were also times when they quarreled due to differences in opinion, but their bonds deepened day by day, maybe because their ages were close, and they were finally able to display a stunning coordination during the previous mock battle.

They seemed to have learned each other's tactics, so it was a success to pair them together.

Of course, not only mock battles, I also trained them individually. Hence, the present Albert was much stronger than before we met.

"Dear me. Even though I can't move myself, you are still fine." (Albert)

"That's a matter of course, since you used Aniki's technique. Even though it's kind of a waste." (Reus)

"Don't say that. I also understand it." (Albert)

“Hahaha! Well, hold still.” (Reus)

I looked at them, who ran happily while making jokes to each other, with a satisfied feeling.

—

Finally, that night after passing my trials, there was a slightly extravagant dinner with the objective to defeat Guidjieff.

Recently, not only Hokuto, the ladies were also finding food sources, so I didn't feel like just sticking with the training.

Anyway, Hokuto and the ladies got various edible wild plants, and we were having steam-grilled river fish. Besides, I made curry, which was the sibling's favorite, since we went to the town several times to get a supply of spices.

“You finally passed the trial, Aniue!” (Marina)

“Yeah. Since the real thing starts from here, I need to prepare my mind.”
(Albert)

Albert, who was only able to eat normally a few days ago, ate one thing after another to regain the exhausted strength.

Emilia and Fia were amazed with the way he cleared his throat in a hurry with water.

“It's alright to prepare yourself, but how about eating more slowly?” (Fla)

“That's right. Sirius-sama cooked this meal, so you should savor the taste more.” (Emilia)

“I'm sorry. This is the long-awaited curry, I'm going to enjoy this.” (Albert)

“By the way, the curry tastes better after keeping it for a day. That's why you should keep it for tomorrow, you know?” (Sirius)

“Really!? But... Hmmm, this is troubling...” (Albert)

“Aniue. Why don't you have a cup today, and have the rest tomorrow.”
(Marina)

“Aah, I can do that, right?” (Albert)

The siblings were able to endure the temptation in this way.

Besides, speaking the gluttons in the house...

“I want more, Aniki!” (Reus)

“Another, please.” (Reese)

It was a correct decision to make two pots of curry for us and the siblings. One pot for these gluttons, and the other was for the rest of us.

As expected, I didn't think they would secretly eat the portion for others, but just to be sure, I asked Hokuto to watch the pot.

After everyone finished eating, we put the curry in the cold box in the carriage. We, then, talked about tomorrow's schedule, while drinking some tea Emilia made.

“First thing in the morning tomorrow, we will go to the mountain. Since Hokuto remembers the smell of Guirdjjeff, there is no way we can't find it.” (Sirius)

“As expected of Hokuto-san. By the way, when did you learn the smell of Guirdjjeff?” (Albert)

“...Woof.” (Hokuto)

Even if that wasn't translated, I understood it. Well... it felt like he was trying to avoid the question while averting his eyes. It wasn't possible for him to say that the Guirdjjeff had already been hunted while he went out to procure food.

Besides, if I had to say this, I also wanted to fight Guirdjjeff.

Since Albert would be its fighting opponent, I wanted to know whether he could challenge it alone. Since the two were beaten after the training, I went out while waiting for their recovery.

By directly fighting it, I would judge whether the present Albert could win or not.

Originally, Albert was highly capable in terms of avoidance, and he might be able to do it somehow if he worked hard for a bit longer, but his offensive

approach and his attacks... to be brief, he didn't have enough offensive power.

However, based on how he fought together with Reus, I was convinced that he could defeat Guirdjjeff, assuming that he wouldn't be careless.

"Of course, I understand, but that is because Guirdjjeff and I are completely different in movement and body size. By firmly understanding its characteristics, you will be able to fight it." (Sirius)

"Yes, I will focus on precise attacks and avoidance. But, can I really defeat it now?" (Albert)

"I never fought it, but I don't think it is stronger than Aniki, and more than anything, it is nothing big compared to Hokuto-san." (Reus)

"Is that so? Knowing more or less about Guirdjjeff... makes me feel like I can do anything." (Albert)

That was because he was exposed to bloodlust many times during the mock battles, and he fought Hokuto as well.

Not only did Hokuto lightly avoid the simultaneous attacks by those two, they were hopeless, since their assaults were easily warded off with paws and tail.

I was also concerned about the feeling of fear and trauma, but with Albert's self-confidence, I could properly rest today.

—

The next day, we stepped into the depths of the mountain to look for Guirdjjeff.

The members were me, Albert and Marina, while Reus and Hokuto went to find Guirdjjeff, and Reese was there for medical treatment. The pitiable Emilia and Fia had to stay and take care of the base.

With Hokuto as the lead, we pushed through the trees. We kept climbing the mountain, while crossing rivers and cliffs. After a while, we reached a cliff, and then, Hokuto stopped while moving his nose.

"...Woof!" (Hokuto)

"Aniki, it is under the cliff there." (Reus)

“Good job, Hokuto. Well, are you ready?” (Sirius)

“...I can do this anytime.” (Albert)

“Please do your best, Anieue.” (Marina)

“I can cure injuries, but please do not push yourself.” (Reese)

It seemed that it hadn't noticed us yet, so we quietly approached and when we peered under the cliff, we saw Guirdjief's laying down on a rocky surface.

It was a flying dragon with a splendid horn that grew on its head and the size of its tail was probably three times my size. When I looked at it again, it seemed quite powerful.

Since the distance between us was not that high, it seemed to be alright if we directly jumped under the cliff...

“Are you kidding me? There are three of them. Although, one horn is enough...” (Marina)

“Dang, three dragons are impossible, after all.” (Albert)

“What will you do, Aniki?” (Reus)

“There will be no changes. There will be no problem if Reus and Hokuto take one each.” (Sirius)

If there was room, I was planning to let Reus challenge it alone, and this could save time. It seemed that today's dinner would be a party with Guirdjief's meat.

I would stay here just to prepare for any unfavorable circumstances, and I would use [Impact] to stop Guirdjief from running away.

“Which one is Al going to fight? All three of them are the same size.” (Reus)

“I think that I will aim for the middle one.” (Albert)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“Alright, I'm going for the left.” (Reus)

Trees were not growing under the cliff, and since it was a place with scattered rocks, if the dragons were well-divided, they would be able to fight without

affecting the others.

Incidentally, when they were about go for their targets, Reese and Marina apologetically came between us.

“Hmm... May I join in too?” (Reese)

“I don’t really mind, but it is unusual for Reese to say that you want to fight too.” (Sirius)

“There is a spell that I want to try, and I was wondering if it is effective against that dragon as an opponent...” (Reese)

“I-I also have a spell that I want to try!” (Marina)

It was necessary for them to know the limits that they could do.

I’d been saying that over and over again, so there was no reason to stop them, if they wanted to do it.

Since Reus wanted to fight alone, Reese and Marina would be supported by Hokuto,

but Albert was making a sullen face.

“Marina, you don’t have to go that far, you know?” (Albert)

“You’re right, but you are not the only one who has grown up. I have become stronger by learning a lot from everyone.” (Marina)

“But...” (Albert)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

Albert was hesitating, but when Hokuto barked as if to entrust them to him, he gave permission while letting out a sigh.

Since he himself knew Hokuto’s strength, he understood that Hokuto could protect her better than him.

“Listen, instead of Hokuto-san, aren’t you the one who’s supposed to go forward? They will only use magic as a backup.” (Sirius)

“I won’t be defeated, so I’ll be alright. More importantly, Anieue will fight one of them alone. Please be careful.” (Marina)

Thus, the allocation was decided. They were divided into three teams on the top of the cliff so that they wouldn't influence the other's battles. They would start at the same time with my signal.

Just to be sure, I checked the surroundings with [Search], and there was no reaction of a large monster approaching us. It seemed that they could concentrate on Guirdjief.

And when everyone was ready, I gave a signal with [Call].

[Begin.] (Sirius)

—

After that, they successfully dispersed the Guirdjiefs and started their respective battles, but... to be honest, I thought that there was no problem, except for Albert.

Hokuto had already defeated one earlier, and rather, it was a test sample for Reese's and Marina's spells. On the contrary, that Guirdjief seemed pitiful.

Reus was fighting his opponent alone to gather experience, and if he could fully demonstrate his strength, he could defeat it.

Hence, my line-of-sight naturally turned to Albert's side.

"...I have no grudge against you, but I will get that horn!" (Albert)

Albert had his usual sword, and he was staring at the Guirdjief, which was roaring.

After a while, the Guirdjief spread its wings with a shrill roar, and it flew to the sky while largely flapping them.

Although it could possibly escape at any moment, a flying dragon was basically a proud creature that won't run away. In other words, it was probably trying to attack Albert, who stood before it.

Guirdjief excelled at aerial battle. It was a flying dragon that could freely fly in the sky and assaulted with nails and ramming attacks from the air.

It was a threat, especially when it got closer for ramming attacks. If Albert received it from the front, he would be killed by the splendid horn on its head.

Since it always stayed in the sky, Albert, who had no long-range attacks, would inevitably have to attack when the other side attacked him.

However, Guirdjief had solid scales, so he wouldn't be able to connect the attacks because he had to focus on avoidance.

Well... that was the story before I trained Albert.

Albert avoided by leaping sideways and rotated once as the Guirdjief that came closer fell.

"It is fast... but, it can be avoided!" (Albert)

Although it was coming from the air, he desperately avoided the straight ramming attack. Rather, he had received Hokuto's and my attacks, so I would be angry if he couldn't avoid it.

If it was before, it would be too much for him to avoid the attack. but it could be seen that the present Albert was using some strategies.

The Guirdjief repeatedly did ramming attacks and swung its nails, but Albert continued to evade by a hair's breadth.

"Let's do this!" (Albert)

Albert probably got used to the Guirdjief movements. As he prepared his sword and rearrange his mind, the Guirdjief was approaching again to do another ramming attack.

And then, before it's eyes, Albert leaped over to avoid it, instead to moving sideways.

"Over there!" (Albert)

Albert turned his body in midair, and he swung the sword down, just before the Guirdjief passed right under.

Albert landed after Guirdjief passed by him, and when he looked into the sky, he saw the appearance of the flying dragon shedding blood from its eye, while roaring in anger.

Considering the movement of Guirdjief that was approaching with such speed, did he accurately slice its eye that wasn't covered with scales? He was

more dexterous in swordsmanship compared to Reus.

Above all, he was making use of what he learned from the training.

The angry Guirdjjeff stopped attacking from the air. It descended before Albert, and loudly roared.

The dragon roar unleashed from the front was intimidating, but Albert kept his sword without hesitation.

“It’s big, but... it’s small. It is too small compared to Shishou and Hokuto-san. I can win... no, I will win!” (Albert)

Instead of waiting for the opponent’s attack, he kicked the ground and unleashed his attacks.

The Guirdjjeff’s nails were swung to cut the enemy in front of it, but Albert swung his sword according to its movement and hit its nails.

However, no matter how much training he had, it was a flying dragon... so there was no way for him to surpass a dragon that was several times bigger than him.

In a normal situation, the sword would be crushed by the nails, or he would be overwhelmed by its strength and its claws would gouge out his body.

“Although it is not necessary to be like Shishou or Reus, I...” (Albert)

However, Albert kicked the ground with his sword that hit the nails as the base point. He, then, lifted his body and avoided the assault.

Previously, Albert would fix his body on the spot. He would either ward off opponent’s attack with his sword or averted the trajectory of the attack, and because of that, he was often pushed away by opponents who held an outstanding strength like Reus.

But now, since he learned how to avert the attack while moving his whole body, he was able to attack at the same time he avoided the attack.

“This is my attack!” (Albert)

Albert, who leaped into the opponent’s chest, rotated in the air while avoiding the attack. And then, he swung the sword, which was loaded with

momentum, at the Guirdjief's neck with his full power.

After repeated training with Reus, Albert's sword, which imitated a blow of 'Single Strike Ultimate Destruction Sword Style', was sharp. The sword was swung through and slashed Guirdjief scales.

However, Guirdjief neck was big. With Albert's sword, only half of the neck could be reached by the blade. I thought that if it was Reus' greatsword, but... Albert's attack wasn't over yet.

"One more!" (Albert)

This time, he kicked the air with [Air Step] that used an excessive amount of mana. He approached the neck, which failed to be cut, and swung his sword.

When Albert landed while losing balance a little... the Guirdjief's head fell on the ground.

"...Did I win?" (Albert)

Even though there was almost no creature that could remain alive after its neck was cut, he stayed alert and kept holding his sword.

He didn't let his guard down after the battle... That was a pass.

"...That was splendid." (Sirius)

I honestly praised him because he had precisely aimed at the weak point and even when he jumped into its bosom, he was attacking when he couldn't properly see it.

It took some time until he could see the opponent's attacks, and although some modification could be seen, the results were good, especially when he could do it in less than half a month.

When Albert defeated it, he looked at Reus this time, but it was a bit different from what he expected.

Reus could see the Guirdjief's movements faster than Albert, but he didn't cut it in half from the front. In fact, he was fighting it while trying various things.

Was this also influenced by Albert? I had a feeling that it was a bit different from the usual Lior-Jiisan, but I was unspeakably happy.

Reus swung his greatsword many times while solely repelling the rush attacks. He gradually sliced Guirdjief's tail from the tip toward its root. He probably practiced precise sword swings.

And when the tail was completely gone, he jumped just above Guirdjief like Albert. He swung the sword against the opponent that passed him under.

"This is it!" (Reus)

The difference was that, Reus would swing the sword with his full power on its back, and not its eyes.

The Guirdjief, which was struck by Reus' strength, hit the ground. It, then, slid down while gouging out the ground.

"Here I come!" (Reus)

Finally, when Reus caught up with the opponent that stopped moving, he swung the sword down, and sliced Guirdjief's neck with a blow.

After confirming that the movement of the opponent had completely stopped, he waved at me and headed towards Albert.

"You did it, Albert!" (Reus)

"Ah, aah, yeah! By the way, how's Marina!?" (Albert)

Although he was pleased after defeating the targeted dragon, he couldn't rest easy because his sister, Marina, was still fighting.

I judged that it wasn't necessary to worry, but when he turned his eyes toward Reese and Marina, I also did the same.

There...

"Hey, I'm here!" (Reese)

"The real thing is here." (Marina)

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

There was a pitiful 'lamb' being toyed by mysterious illusions created by Marina.

Previously, she said that her limit of creating image of herself was two, but

now, not only herself, there were also a number of illusions of Reese and Hokuto created along with her.

Furthermore, since the visibility was obstructed by Reese's [Aqua Mist], the Guirdjieff was confused and randomly flew around.

However, since Marina's expression was pale, it seemed that she was hitting the limit of maintaining the illusions.

"Are you alright, Marina? It's not good to push yourself, you know?" (Reese)

"Haa...haa... Sorry. As expected, I still can't keep it for too long." (Marina)

"You will get used to it when you do it over and over again. You seem to understand the importance of 'Image'." (Reese)

"Yes. Thanks to everyone." (Marina)

Creating illusions was her unique ability, but it was close to a spell because it used mana. Therefore, An 'Image' was very important when using magic, but if it was used too much, it would cause mana exhaustion.

Marina erased the illusions as she reached her limit and at the same time, Reese also erased her fog. It seemed that the Guirdjieff was finally able to grasp the figures of its enemies.

"From here on, you can leave it to me. Hokuto, please!" (Reese)

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

And then, the Guirdjieff tried to rush while aiming at Reese and Marina, but Hokuto, who was moving below in that moment, jumped up and bit the Guirdjie's tail.

After Hokuto twisted his body as he was, the Guirdjieff swirled in the air, and hit the ground a little ahead of Reese.

"Thanks, Hokuto! Don't get closer because it is dangerous!" (Reese)

She said that there was a spell she wanted to try, but I had seen that movement.

That was probably something I thought of in the past, and when I thought why Reese greatly raised her hands high...

“With the power of everyone... [Aqua Cutter]!” (Reese)

While discharging some high-pressured water from her hands, she swung down at the Guirdjieff.

No... was it supposed to be water?

That one long straight line of water was like a laser that not only cut the Guirdjieff into two, it even cut the rocks at the rear.

Originally, it was a spell that would blow the enemy away by the momentum of the water, rather than cutting. The momentum would drop if it was a little away, but now both its strength and range were at unimaginable levels.

The person herself stared at her hands that unleashed such a blow while bitterly smiling.

“Ah,ahaha... As I expected. It’s not good if I don’t do it until that degree.” (Reese)

She probably wanted to try what would happen if she unleashed it with full power...

With the determination of getting stronger and having Water Spirits that always followed her, it seemed that Reese had grown up without knowing.

I felt that I had a glimpse of the abnormality of Spirit Magic by these sudden changes.

“To easily win against the dragon that I struggled to defeat...” (Albert)

“Aniue, get a hold of yourself!” (Marina)

“Dang. Not only Nee-chan, Reese-ane also has magic that can slice, huh? I have to make sure that I won’t lose.” (Reus)

Although, it became a delicate situation, Albert successfully and safely acquired the horn of Guirdjieff.

—

Extra

The scene of a certain training.

“Let’s have a training of fighting a horse-riding opponent.” (Sirius)

“Uhhh, is that necessary?” (Albert)

“Well it is an experience as well. You should think about it as a fight against a taller opponent.” (Sirius)

“I see. But, there is no horse, right?” (Albert)

So, when Sirius blew a finger whistle, Hokuto appeared with flying dust at the same time.

And then, Reus naturally straddled Hokuto and raised one hand into the sky.

“Aniki! I don’t think it’s good to consider Hokuto-san a horse!” (Reus)

“I can probably break through the center if it is just with Hokuto-san, but the war potential is way too much! It doesn’t match with the training content!” (Albert)

Whether they obviously wanted to become a terrible duo, they frantically appealed.

“But, you know, isn’t this like killing three birds with one stone?” (Sirius)

“Wh-what do you mean by three birds? I am really scared.” (Reus)

“I can do intense training with you guys, and Hokuto is pleased when I am with him. And you guys will also know a new despair.” (Sirius)

““This is somehow weird until the end!!”” (Reus/Albert)

“Anyways, do it, Hokuto!” (Sirius)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

““Hiiii—!”” (Reus/Albert)

And the despair had just begun...

—

Hokuto everyday... Part 1.

Hokuto was a dog in his previous life, but now he was a Hundred Wolves.

Because of that, although there were necessary things for dogs, there were many things he didn't need as a Hundred Wolves.

For example... he basically didn't need to eat because he could live by absorbing mana in the atmosphere.

There was no need for him to excrete.

There were also many other things, but in short, he didn't need to do things like when he was a dog.

It wasn't really bad, but... here's one story for that.

It was when I was about to see Hokuto later.

"Woof..." (Hokuto)

"Hmm, what is it?" (Sirius)

When I was preparing some dishes, Hokuto came beside me and started to appeal for something.

"Aniki. Hokuto-san is somehow wanting to gnaw a bone. By the way, what is bone gum(1)?" (Reus)

"Is that necessary?" (Sirius)

Which reminds me, I used to give it to Hokuto in my previous life.

Roughly speaking, a bone gum for dogs seemed to help clean the dog's teeth and to relieve stress.

However, since there were many times that he accidentally swallowed it, I remembered that it was quite difficult to train him so he wouldn't swallow it.

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

"He didn't really need it, but he wanted to gnaw something hard. So, what is bone gum again? Is it delicious?" (Reus)

"Well... why don't you try this?" (Sirius)

What I gave to him was a bone of a monster that I used to make a stock.

Hokuto seemed to be happy with it...

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

Crunch!

“Aah... it become like this, huh.” (Sirius)

And the jaw of a Hundred Wolves that could easily tear monster’s flesh apart...

It was a bone used for stock, so it was easily crushed even when he lightly gnawed it.

“Woof...” (Hokuto)

“Aah, I got enough stock already, so there is no problem if it breaks, you know? You don’t have to feel depressed.” (Sirius)

“...Woof!” (Hokuto)

“I’ll give you another piece. Say Aniki, bone gum is...” (Reus)

“You can gnaw this.” (Sirius)

I stuck a bone in the mouth of the noisy Reus, and I gave a new bone to Hokuto.

This time, he carefully held it in his mouth, and as he gladly wag his tail...

Crunch!

He looked happy when receiving the bone from me, but he crushed the bone again as he made a mistake in adjusting his strength.

“...Woof.” (Hokuto)

“Say, what’s wrong? You don’t really need to brush your teeth, and if you are stressed, you can play with something, right?” (Sirius)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“Uhhh... he wants to do play-biting with Aniki. But since you will injure Aniki with that strength just now, please practice with the degree of bone gum.” (Reus)

Well yeah, I did play-biting with him in my previous life.

Even without doing such things, I could spoil him in many ways, and it was necessary to do that since he could communicate his feelings through Reus.

Was this because his dog habits still remained?

Well, if he said that he wanted to remember the feeling, let's proactively cooperate as well.

"Alright, shall I prepare a harder one? A sturdy bone— no, how about an ore? If it's sturdy, it should be a Gravitite—..." (Sirius)

"...Woof." (Hokuto)

My eyes and Hokuto's were directed to Reus' sword which was made of Gravitite.

"Uhhh..." (Reus)

Reus, who was quietly gnawing a bone, quietly ran away.

Since it was pitiful for the sword, we stopped chasing him.

—

And now...

Although Hokuto knew how to adjust his strength, we didn't stop looking for bones.

"Here you go, Hokuto." (Sirius)

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

Crunch!

"...It's no good, huh. The Guirdjief's bones are surprisingly fragile." (Sirius)

"Woof..." (Hokuto)

It seemed that the search for the ultimate bone gum for Hokuto would still need some time.

And...

"Aniki! Guirdjief's bones have a slight smell, but the taste is quite good!" (Reus)

Reus was also gnawing bones once again.

1. (TLN: The raw says ホネガム)

Chapter 101 – The Straightforward You

“That’s how it is now... Albert, Marina and Reese have also grown up.” (Sirius)

After defeating Guirdjief, we peeled off the targeted horn and sold its parts. And then, we returned to the base.

Now that the objective had been achieved, we planned to close this base tomorrow. So, I used the harvested meat and the old ingredients to prepare for a lavish party.

Emilia and Reese were helping me, and we continued cooking while explaining the battle against Guirdjief to Emilia.

“Ahaha... in my situation, it’s all thanks to the Spirits.” (Reese)

“Isn’t that also Reese’s strength for making the Spirits follow along?” (Emilia)

“Th-that’s because Water Spirits are friendly. More importantly, since Albert got what he wanted, we can finally go to Parade.” (Reese)

“I see. Sirius-sama, what will you do once we get to Parade?” (Emilia)

The original purpose was for sightseeing, but as we meet Albert, who lived there, I would like to add extra planning in the schedule to understand the situation and to lend a hand.

“We will go for sightseeing, but I’d like to see the conclusion of Albert. I will think about it after listening to their plan when they return to Parade during today’s dinner.” (Sirius)

“I agree. I also want to see the ending because they are in love with each other.” (Emilia)

“This is the first time Reus made a friend, and maybe together with Marina... and when I think about it, I want to him be with them together for a long time.” (Sirius)

The first encounter might have been the worst, but, somehow, I had good feelings when Reus and Marina were becoming good friends.

All women who were deeply involved with Reus were older than him, and since he was unable to act on an equal basis, his way of associating with women was slightly off.

Because of that, I definitely had no problems if they were brought together, it was a recommended setting for such a thing like being together in many ways, but...

“But doesn’t Reus have Noir?” (Reese)

“Yeah... if she won’t quarrel with Noir, it will be good, but that will depend on Reus’ hard work.” (Emilia)

“...Will that be alright?” (Sirius)

“Is that weird? Since Reus is Sirius-sama’s disciple, it will be a shame if he can’t deal with women.” (Emilia)

...If the surroundings didn’t mind, I won’t mind either.

Perhaps I should say that I didn’t have any qualifications because I had three lovers.

As Reus and Albert took care of their swords on a river a bit away, Marina had a bright-red face while being toyed by those two. In the meantime, we proceeded with the cooking.

—

When dinner came, after having meals to a certain extent, Albert corrected his posture and deeply lowered his head.

“I would like to take this opportunity to thank everyone. Thank you very much.” (Albert)

“Aah, that’s great. There will be no mistake with that horn, right?” (Sirius)

“Yes. With this splendid horn, I think that they will be convinced.” (Albert)

According to Albert’s story, after showing the horn, he would fight with a strong man designated by the parents of his fiancée.

Although it was troubling if he lifted himself up too much just because he achieved the first step, I would let him do as he pleased today.

It was a reward for going through severe hardship by me with sweat and blood.

“By the way, regarding the Guirdjieff’s parts stripped by Shishou, why did you store it like that?” (Albert)

After we returned from the mountain, we carefully treated Guirdjieff’s materials so it would not go bad. We, then, put them in a wooden box with a tight cover and placed it inside the carriage.

Albert was right. We were not far from the town, so it wasn’t necessary to delicately treat them, if we just wanted to sell the materials.

“I plan to sell them in a distant city or much later. If I sell them around here, there is also a possibility that the horn that you bring would be seen as if it came from our materials.” (Sirius)

“Sirius-sama, we still have no problem with money, right?” (Emilia)

“Yeah, we are still good to go. We also don’t have to worry about this thing until Albert’s situation is over.” (Sirius)

“Thank you for everything. Yeah, everyone is... an adventurer.” (Albert)

“Aah...” (Marina)

When the topic of a distant town came out, the siblings’ expressions became a little gloomy.

It looked like they understood that it would soon be time to say goodbye. Although they were imposed with strict training for a short period of time, it felt lonely when it came to partings. Especially Marina who was visibly depressed.

“I’m happy when you feel that, but Albert, you still haven’t achieved your target, right? Now, rather than parting, think what will happen next.” (Sirius)

“Yeah... you are right. Since I have reached this far, I can’t show my face to Shishou if I don’t succeed. Hey, don’t make such a face.” (Albert)

“...Yes.” (Marina)

“That’s the spirit. I think that it will be... about two days to reach Parade with Hokuto pulling the carriage. Anyway, what will the two of you do when we reach the town?” (Sirius)

“First, I will go back home and report. And then, I will show the horn to the parents of my fiancée. I will give you the reward at that time.” (Albert)

“Aah... speaking of the reward... I totally forgot.” (Sirius)

I totally forgot since I trained him not for the reward.

It was fun to train Albert, and I was satisfied because he became a new stimulus as Reus’ friend.

As I hadn’t firmly considered whether to accept anything, Albert had a surprised look.

“Forgot... it is not a word that comes from adventurers, you know? Or perhaps I should really say that Shishou is a strange person.” (Albert)

“It’s because he is Sirius-sama.” (Emilia)

“That’s Aniki for you!” (Reus)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

Although that already became a standard routine, the siblings and Hokuto were proudly boasted.

Albert was smiling while watching such a scene, but when I thought why he suddenly closed his eyes and nodded, he looked at me with a serious expression.

“...Shishou. I would like to tell you the truth before heading to Parade.” (Albert)

“Aniue...” (Marina)

“They will understand it when we arrive in the the town. Besides... I don’t want to hide it from these people. Do you understand?” (Albert)

“...Yes!” (Marina)

“I am not sure what you want to say, but if you think it is impossible, you don’t have to tell me. It is enough for us to know both of you.” (Sirius)

When I checked the situation of the disciples, it seemed that they had the same opinion as they were smiling and nodding.

“No, it will be weird to me if I don’t say it. I will say it as a disciple and as a friend.” (Albert)

“...Understood. Emilia.” (Sirius)

“Yes. I will prepare tea.” (Emilia)

I didn’t want to get involved with troublesome things if I got to know their secrets... especially when we were not really related to them.

I didn’t know what kind of story would come out, but let’s be prepared and listen to him.

—

After that, not only tea, cookies for the tea were also prepared. Albert, who drank a cup of tea, slowly talked.

“Half a month ago, I said that we were from a certain nobility, but in fact, it is a bit different. My name is Albert... Parade Fox⁽¹⁾.” (Albert)

“Parade Fox... is it? The name of the town is also included, and that means...” (Sirius)

“Yes. As you guessed, with the name of the town included in my name, it means that I am a person from a family who rules Parade.” (Albert)

Although there was no castle, I heard that in the town of Parade, it was governed by a single authority, like a king.

Since that influential lineage included the name of the town in their name, it seemed that Albert and Marina were also similar.

“In short, Al is like royalty? Should I call you Albert-sama?” (Reus)

“Stop it. It is certainly true that I come from such a family, but the successor has already been decided, and that is my older brother. My family and surroundings are satisfied with the arrangement, so I am somewhat a noble—... no, I am just an ordinary man now. Therefore, please, act like before.” (Albert)

“I see. So, calling you Al is fine, right? Aah, don’t eat that big cookie because I

had my eyes on it.” (Reus)

“...You don’t really hold back.” (Marina)

“I don’t mind. I am happy that way.” (Albert)

He also hid his face at the Fighting Festival because he didn’t want to be known from that family.

However, when I thought about it, there were a lot of weird things. Although the Successor had been decided, it was strange at the time to ask such a family member whether he could defeat the dragon or not.

“What is your standpoint on this, Albert? Since you are not a Successor, it is strange for you to have liberties to do something like fighting a dragon and the Fighting Festival.” (Sirius)

“There is something I need to explain before telling that reason. The Deine Lake is an essential part of Parade, and it is a very wide lake, but on the opposite shore, there is a country similar to Parade.” (Albert)

“I have heard about it before. I didn’t go there because the direction is different, but I am certain that the name of the country is Romanio⁽²⁾, correct?” (Fia)

“You are right, Fia-san. The ruler of that Romanio only has a single daughter.” (Albert)

“...You mean, that girl?” (Sirius)

“Yes, she was my fiancée.” (Albert)

By the way, Parade and Romanio were not in dispute. There seemed to be a good relationship between two countries, since there was also trade.

When I asked in detail, it seemed that there was an eldest son of the Romanio’s ruler, but he seemed to have suddenly disappear several years ago.

However, to make a daughter the Successor, there must be a man in order to make the succession. The father of the daughter didn’t want to devote her to a bad guy.

Therefore, during the exchange meeting with Parade, the father met Albert

many times, since he was a young boy and they were on good terms. And since Albert and his family had no problems, he was chosen as the son-in-law.

“It feels like a political marriage, but the daughter, Pamela, and I took an oath since we were children, we were not dissatisfied with that decision.” (Albert)

“However, she was suddenly not his fiancée anymore a few months ago.”
(Marina)

“I wonder if the father was hesitant? And the daughter...” (Fia)

“No, our relationship was good. When I listened to the story, I was told that some upper nobles who lived in Romanio formed a faction.” (Albert)

Albert didn’t really mind at all, but those nobles believed that their town would be taken over when the Parade bloodline entered their own.

Perhaps, for public appearance, it seemed that there was a greedy noble trying to gain a position as an influential person by marrying the girl, Pamela.

Moreover, that noble wasn’t someone that could be easily ignored. Therefore, according to the agreed condition, that noble asked him to achieve a victory at the Fighting Festival.

“When I made a report that I couldn’t win the Fighting Festival, it was her father who protected me. And then, the noble came out with a new condition, which was the suppression of Guirdjieff, and I was told to fight a mercenary, who was a traveling swordsman, assigned by him.” (Albert)

“...It seems different from the previous explanation.” (Sirius)

“I’m sorry. Since there are problems related to my house, it was also something that we couldn’t say until this late.” (Albert)

We didn’t know them for for that long, so they couldn’t trust us yet.

In addition, the things done before would not change anyway. There was no need to force him to talk about it.

“Oh well. Leaving that aside, let me say this clearly. You already had sufficient ability at that time.” (Sirius)

“Her father tried to stop me, but... I was impatient. Besides, my brother, who

knows about my personality, supports me to do what I want to do..." (Albert)

"I don't say much about people, but Al is a fool." (Reus)

"Aniue is not a fool! It's just that Pamela-san is important!" (Marina)

"Calm down, Marina. Aah, Reus is right. I really am a fool. But, I was lucky. Meeting with Shishou and Reus... I was really lucky." (Albert)

Albert probably loved her so much. It's to the extent that he thought it was better to die than to give up.

It seemed reckless, but I didn't dislike the behavior of such a fool. That strength of determination was one of the reasons why I wanted to lend him a hand.

"Oh yeah, I am glad to meet Al, too! Anyway, the situation is complicated in various ways, but it's going to work well now, right?" (Reus)

"I am not sure how strong the swordsman I have to fight later is, but as long as I am not careless, I think that I will not lose to him." (Albert)

That swordsman seemed to be able to defeat Guirdjief alone, but now Albert was also in a similar situation. At least, he won't be done in one-sidedly.

"Well. If they come across Sirius and Hokuto as their opponents, I think that there will be even more amazing rumors going on." (Fia)

"Y-yes. Now that I know the despair against Shishou and Hokuto-san, I am not afraid of one or two swordsmen. I will definitely grab the victory!" (Albert)

The time when I put the despairing thoughts into him during mock battles was too much no matter how many times I thought about it, but... he turned out alright at the end.

However...

"Let's be a bit more gentle next time... alright?" (Sirius)

"Woof." (Hokuto)

As I met Hokuto's eyes, we were contemplating together.

—

Albert, who finished his explanation like this, slowly exhaled after drinking the remaining tea.

“...Those are, more or less, the truth about me. The talk was dragging, but I won’t bother everyone from here onwards.” (Albert)

“You got that. Next is to win with Albert’s own hands. Nevertheless, is it alright for you to talk about the circumstances of your house?” (Sirius)

“I didn’t want to hide it from everyone who is my benefactor. After this, I hope we can maintain an unchanging relationship from now on...” (Albert)

“If Al thinks so, we have no plans to change. Aniki’s also the same, right?” (Reus)

“Yes, if it’s good with Albert, I will also be your Shishou.” (Sirius)

“Thank you very much. From here on, please take care of me.” (Ashley)

When Albert deeply lowered his head, Marina, who sat next to him, was somewhat restless.

She, then, pulled Albert’s sleeve as he raised his head, and came close to his ear.

“...Are you sure?” (Albert)

“Yeah. I also want them to know about me.” (Marina)

“Understood. Everyone, I would like you to listen about Marina too, is that alright?” (Albert)

“It doesn’t really matter, but is there anything about her? She is not your real sister, right?” (Sirius)

“No, Marina is definitely my sister. It is about her three tails.” (Albert)

It was a very unusual feature, but for us, we already got used to it.

Her tails were beautiful, even though they were not on par with Emilia’s, and these days, rather than being unusual, I thought more about how hard to maintain them.

“Does everyone know about the legend passed by the Foxtail?” (Albert)

“No... I don't. How about Fia?” (Sirius)

“I also don't know.” (Fia)

“Well then, I would like to explain from here. According to the legend, it is said that the Foxtail tribe started from the existence of one person. He was called Kyuubi, and he had nine tails, as the name suggests⁽³⁾.” (Albert)

The Foxtailkin called Nine-Tails not only had enormous mana and strange abilities, it seemed that he lived a long life.

He gave birth to many children, and these children grew bigger. It seemed that the number of Foxtailkin increased because of that.

“However, only one tailed children were born, and same goes from Nine-Tails himself.” (Albert)

In rare cases, children with two tails also were born, but when people started to think that Nine-Tails was a special existence... a child with five tails was suddenly born.

“The child had mana and capability close to Nine-Tails, but he was drowned with power and acted rashly, and it seemed he attacked many countries and Foxtailkin.” (Albert)

Anyone who challenged him was brought down, and it seemed that Nine-Tails started to move and defeated him.

However, the lifespan of Nine-Tails was weakening, and apparently, he used all his strength when he defeated that child.

“Since then, those who had more than a tail in the Foxtail tribe, were more or less seen as a terrible existence.” (Albert)

“What is wrong with that? The bad one was the person with five tails, and others are not related.” (Reus)

“I also think the same, but it seems that at that time, it was such a terrible incident. It seems that it was a long time ago, but the fact is still rooted until now.” (Albert)

“Does that mean, Marina is treated like that in the town?” (Sirius)

“Fortunately, since she is the daughter of the ruler, she didn’t encounter any direct injuries. However, maybe the people in the town are holding back because they are afraid, and the people who are close to Marina are...” (Albert)

Marina, who was avoided by the people of the town, only allowed her family to get close to her.

In brief, since the social interaction with people other than her family members was almost none, the reason why Marina was wary towards others was because of the anxiety.

As we understood in various ways, Emilia and Reese, who were led by Fia, suddenly stood in front of Albert.

“Say, Albert. I’d like to ask you something. What would you want us to do?”
(Fia)

“That... like me, I would like you to maintain your current relationship with Marina...” (Albert)

““““Ei!”””” (Emilia/Reese/Fia)

“Guhaa!?” (Albert)

At that moment, those three simultaneously dropped their fists on Albert's head. It made me unintentionally say 'Ooh' at their coordinated movement.

“Dear me. Don’t say such a thing like Marina is an important person.” (Fia)

“That’s right. We have already become friends with Marina, and we have no plans to hold back.” (Reese)

"I know that you are worried, but you are being rude to us." (Emilia)

“Everyone...” (Marina)

Marina let out tears at that proclamation, but she immediately settled down.

Emilia and Fia lifted both of Marina's arms, and she was completely dragged away from him.

“By the way, it’s going to be girl-talk after this.” (Fia)

“Reflect this awhile over there, Albert.” (Emilia)

“Uhhh, Aniue was only thinking about me...” (Marina)

“No. If it is about speaking clearly, it’s not really necessary. Well, Sirius-sama. I am going too, but please call me anytime if there is something.” (Emilia)

“Aah, Aniue...” (Marina)

And then, the ladies disappeared into the temporary hut used for a bed.

We were looking at such a scene as they left, but after a while, we were naturally laughing.

“Hahaha, Al. Even Aniki can’t stop Nee-chans when they become like that. It was right not to stop them.” (Reus)

“You can’t stop them, huh? Besides... the ladies were right. I think that Shishou’s lovers are splendid women because they can clearly say it.” (Albert)

There were also things like arguments and fight, but their relationship was good. Even though they were from different races, they looked like real sisters.

To be accepted by people who accepted each other, they were lovers who were too good for me.

“Let’s leave it to them for now. Let me tell you right now. It doesn’t matter if Marina has three tails, it still won’t change how I feel towards her.” (Sirius)

“...Thank you very much.” (Albert)

“Besides, not only to Nee-chans, Marina is also my friend. You don’t have to worry.” (Reus)

“A friend... is it?” (Albert)

“Hmm? She is a friend, right? Well, I got Marina to help me with my training and she was talking a bit more. Ah... she hadn’t call my name yet though, and it was difficult when I got closer than a certain distance.” (Reus)

At that time, Albert’s expression looked very complicated, but it quickly disappeared and he, then, laughed at Reus.

“That’s because Marina never exposed her feelings when she talks to someone. Reus, if you don’t mind, please keep talking with that girl.” (Albert)

“Ouh, leave it to me!” (Reus)

“...Please.” (Albert)

Perhaps his last word was a word with various meanings, but Reus nodded with his usual innocent smile.

I was at a loss on whether to give him advice, but I thought that I wanted him to experience this by himself after all.

Well, Reus was not someone who would easily break a promise. He was just an innocent guy with a strong sense of righteousness.

As long as something didn't happen, I would quietly watch Reus' actions.

—

— Reus —

“...Phew! Alright, today is also like usual.” (Reus)

It was time to go to bed after I heard about the circumstances of Al and Marina, but somehow, I couldn't fall asleep. Hence, I was swinging my sword by a river that was a little away from my bed.

After finishing the hundredth swing, I put down the sword and took a towel to wipe the sweat. And then, I suddenly remembered Marina.

“A terrible existence... is it?” (Reus)

According to Aniki, Marina's mana was a little bit higher than average, and there was nothing special about it.

She had an ability to show illusions, but I thought that she would never do something like the terrible person from the legend.

So, even though it was impossible for Marina to be a terrible existence, I wonder why she was seen like that?

That was strange... why do I feel annoyed? I thought about going to the bed, but since I was somehow not feeling good, should I swing a little bit more?

As I raised my sword again while thinking so, I noticed a shadow approaching

me.

“...Why are you swinging your sword at such a time, even though we’re going to depart tomorrow?” (Marina)

“Is that you, Marina? What’s wrong?” (Reus)

“It’s nothing. I couldn’t sleep for a while, so I took a walk. And then, I saw you.” (Marina)

“Is that so? I am doing this a bit more. You don’t have to mind me, and you can keep walking.” (Reus)

As I said so and resumed swinging, Marina sat down a bit away and started to look at my swings.

I didn’t understand well, but I kept swinging without worrying about her. When I swung my sword down while moderately sweating, Marina raised her voice.

“You’re a weird guy. Although you have been moving since morning, you are swinging your sword, even at night.” (Marina)

“It is to get even closer to Aniki. Besides, I can’t calm down if I don’t do this.” (Reus)

“You’re really a weird guy...” (Marina)

She was surprised, but since it was a fact, it couldn’t be helped.

After Marina bitterly smiled at my honest reply, she looked up at the moon. I was also looking up and could see a beautiful moon.

Which reminds me, the first time when I met Marina...

“I met you under the same moon as now.” (Marina)

“Yes, it is. Although I helped you when you were in danger, I was beaten up.” (Reus)

“That... I regret that. And you properly apologized, right?” (Marina)

“Well, I was just surprised because it was the first time I was beaten like that by a girl. But, I don’t mind at all.” (Reus)

“As a guy who says such rude things, why haven’t you been beaten up until now?” (Marina)

She was surprised again, but that was also a fact. I had never been beaten up, but I was made a test subject of Nee-chan’s joint lock that she learned from Aniki.

Since Marina wasn’t going anywhere, even though she said that she was taking a walk, I got close so that I could easily speak with her.

She usually took a certain distance from me, but she didn’t move away today. At last, I could get right next to Marina.

“What, are you not going to run away?” (Reus)

“I have something that I want to tell you. It’s difficult to talk if I move away.” (Marina)

“Talk? Sure, please do not hesitate to say it.” (Reus)

“Hmm... I won’t have difficulties if you say that. A-anyway, please sit down and listen quietly. There are a lot of things that I want to say.” (Marina)

“Ouu!” (Reus)

I tried sitting next to Marina because I was told to sit down. However, Marina didn’t run away and turned to me.

“When you first met me, were you comparing me with your sister?” (Marina)

“That was certainly true. I unconsciously did that, but it was rude of me and now I am reflecting.” (Reus)

“Yes, you were rude, but... now that I know those people, I can’t be help feeling a bit daunted.” (Marina)

What did she mean?

I heard that it wasn’t good to arbitrarily compare to others, but why was Marina looking refreshed?

While I was confused, Marina looked at the hut where Nee-chans were sleeping and opened her mouth.

“After all, I am not as beautiful as Fia-san, I can’t do housework and help

people like Emilia-san, and I am not as gentle and can't use Healing magic like Reese-san. It is not a discrimination towards me when you are surrounded by those splendid women, and that make you want to compare them to me, right?" (Marina)

"It's not to compare you to them. My Nee-chans are amazing, Because they are Aniki's lovers." (Reus)

"That's why I don't understand. Even though you have seen beautiful and nice-looking women... how could you say that I am beautiful?" (Marina)

"What do you mean by that? No matter how many times I say it, I think that you are beautiful, you know? Is there anything else to it?" (Reus)

Besides, Marina was beautiful and she had cute face. That slight reddish blond hair and three tails were reflecting the moonlight, I thought that she was really beautiful at that time.

As I said so, while thinking about such things, Marina started to beat my shoulder with her tail while she was blushing. It didn't hurt, but it was a bit itchy.

"What are you doing?" (Reus)

"You're noisy! Really... you're asking at the wrong time!" (Marina)

The unreasonable tail attacks continued for a while. Marina finally calmed down and cleared her throat, while her face was still blushing.

"N-nevertheless, I would like to ask one more thing. Why are you trying to be strong? Don't you think it is unpleasant to be beaten like that every day?" (Marina)

"I don't like to be in pain, but I never thought of wanting to stop. And it is necessary to catch up with Aniki. That's why I want to get stronger." (Reus)

"Although you are already strong enough, why do you want to catch up to him?" (Marina)

"I'm the same as Marina." (Reus)

Marina said that she was able to live because of her brother, Al, and I was also able to live because of Aniki.

In addition, he was not only helping me, but also taught me the way to progress forward. I was really grateful and that's why I wanted to live for the sake of Aniki.

But Aniki was strong enough and he didn't need my help at all.

But still, I wanted to be the man who Aniki could entrust his back to. I would like to be counted on like Hokuto-san.

That was why I wanted to be strong. I would keep getting stronger... and as I was excited about that, I replied Marina's question.

"I am jealous that you are straightforward. Yes. I want to be Aniki's strength. But my words and actions are limited because of these tails that people are afraid of." (Marina)

"I'm sure you had hard time, Marina. But if that's the case, you have to be stronger." (Reus)

"It is easy for you to ask me to be stronger." (Marina)

"Didn't I say before that it is not good if Marina will not get stronger? That will make your heart grow stronger. If you are worrying about such a silly thing, you just have to work hard and turn them over." (Reus)

"What do you mean silly things— uh, what are you doing!?" (Marina)

The reason why Marina covered her face with both hands was because I took off the shirt I was wearing.

It looked like she was peeking through the gap between her fingers, but I didn't mind it and I threw the shirt that I took off nearby. Today was a full moon, so I should be able to transform with a little consciousness.

And...

"You! You really are perverted—...!?" (Marina)

"How is it?" (Reus)

I showed her the figure of transformation.

By the way, I took off the cloth just to make sure it wouldn't stretch out because Nee-chan was angry during the time with Noir.

As expected, she was surprised, but I was glad that she didn't shout or attack me.

"That is you... is it? What is that..." (Marina)

"This is my ability. However, this is known as the Cursed Child amongst the Silver Wolf Tribe, and it is an existence that people fear, similar to Marina."
(Reus)

As I told Noir before, I explained the meaning and the conclusion of the Cursed Child.

If the fact of becoming this figure was known, I would be killed, but Aniki simply smiled and saved me.

He was also doing it even now, and I wanted that to tell that to Marina.

"After that, I met my Jii-chan a while ago. Jii-chan felt hopeless when he saw this appearance; but in the end, he acknowledged me and told me that I am his grandchild." (Reus)

"..." (Marina)

"That's why it is fine as long as my heart also gets stronger and I don't give up. At least, no one will say bad things to you when you are working hard for Al's sake, and if they do, they're just being stupid. You don't have to worry about that kind of thing." (Reus)

"Getting stronger..." (Marina)

Besides, if the people in the town were really bad guys, they would have seen Marina as the worst.

There was also a limit to how much Al could protect her, and although it wasn't strange if there was done to her without his knowledge, I couldn't find any scar on Marina's body at the time I first saw her.

Therefore, just being afraid of Marina, it didn't really mean that they were really bad guys.

Well, I didn't know because I hadn't actually seen it, but I thought that Marina knew what to do next.

When I finished what I wanted to say, Marina stood up after thinking for a while and she turned her back at me.

“First of all... let me say this. Reus, thank you.” (Marina)

“Hmm? Just now, my name...” (Reus)

“Go-good night!” (Marina)

And then, she ran while wagging her tails.

Al certainly told me about that, when Marina’s tails were shaking—... what did that mean again?

Whatever.

Somehow my chest got warmer, and I kept watching the moon for a while, without undoing the transformation.

—

Extra/Bonus

“This is troubling. As expected, I’m too excited when I am transformed and I can’t sleep.” (Reus)

He thought that he could calm down if Sirius stroked him, but since he was lying down, getting up was out of the question.

“Oh, yes!” (Reus)

Although the base was set up in this location, this was not a town. It was an outside world.

Since Hokuto was watching outside, if he asked Hokuto, he didn’t have to wake Sirius up.

Reus thought that if he could fight a bit and sweat, he could calm the excitement down. And then, he ran towards Hokuto.

“Hokuto-san! Fight with me—...” (Reus)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“Guhaa!?” (Reus)

He made a miscalculation, and that was Hokuto had no mercy to defeat

someone who disturb his Master's sleep.

Hokuto instantly unleashed an earnest paw blow, and it sank Reus who was about to let out a loud voice with a single blow.

“Thank you... very much.” (Reus)

“Woof...” (Hokuto)

As a result, Reus was able to sleep, and Hokuto was surprised as he brought him to the bed.

※ By the way, when Reus transformed and was in an excited state, it was easier to deal with him, either by running or letting out a loud voice.

—

Extra of Extra

※ What if Reus endured Hokuto's blow?

“Guhaa!? As... expected of Hokuto-san. But, I'm still...” (Reus)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

Hokuto got ahold of Reus' body with a blinding speed, and moved away from the place where Sirius was sleeping.

And...

“Eh... Hokuto-san, that is—... gahaa!?” (Reus)

“Gurururu!” (Hokuto)

“That punch is foul play! I can't see it, I can't see it—... aah!?” (Reus)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“Guhuu!” (Reus)

※ The result was... still the same.

—

Presenting Hokuto

A few days had passed since Albert-kun's training started.

Reus and Albert were brought to a place away from the base in order to have

mock battles, which was also a routine for today.

“Today, we will do mock battles, but I think that I will change the plan for a bit.” (Sirius)

“Shishou, what do you mean by that?” (Albert)

“The first enemy that Albert needs to defeat is a monster. So, I will incorporate mock battles with something other than humanoids.” (Sirius)

“Aniki, does that mean...?” (Reus)

“Come here!” (Sirius)

A wind blow, altogether with the command, and Hokuto-kun, who was watching at the base, appeared next to his Master.

Since he broke into a run at the same time when he heard the voice of his Master, the time difference was only a few seconds.

While his Master stroked Hokuto-kun’s head, he spoke to Reus-kun and Albert-kun.

“This means you will have mock battles with Hokuto. The rules are the same as mine, if you give a blow that can’t be defended by Hokuto, you win. And if you are defeated, you fail.” (Sirius)

“As I expected!?” (Reus)

“A-are you sure?” (Albert)

“You fool! He is the strongest in a different way compared to Aniki! If he doesn’t hold back, you’ll be killed!” (Reus)

“Killed!?” (Albert)

Hokuto’s specialty was pounding with his paw.

He could force his opponent to the ground by swinging his forefoot down from directly above the opponent at high speeds. Although the damage was reduced by the paw (estimated 30% reduction), it was also a non-killing blow that inevitably neutralized the opponent.

Hokuto’s Pressure — there were times when it was also known as the Heavenly Paw.

And then, the mock battle with Hokuto started.

“What’s with the weight of his blow!? His paw is also fast... and he handles it well!?” (Albert)

“Nevertheless, he is going easy on us, and let’s endure it!” (Reus)

Hokuto didn’t initiate assaults. He just unleashed continuous blows to the people who were approaching.

While desperately dealing with them, the two gradually took a distance from each other.

“Now!” (Albert)

“It is impossible if I am alone, but with this...!” (Reus)

With Albert’s voice, Reus turned around behind Hokuto-kun, and went for a pincer attack.

While Hokuto-kun admired how skillful they scattered in that rush, they were swinging from his back and front at the same time.

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“W-what!?” (Albert)

“Damn!” (Reus)

However, their assault was stopped with Hokuto’s forefoot and tail.

With the perception and experience of Hokuto-kun, he could handle assaults from the back and the front.

Moreover, the impact was absorbed by the paw on his forefoot and his tail, which was trained to unleash blows that could crush rocks, so he didn’t feel any pain or itch with that degree of a wooden sword.

“Ca-can we win this?” (Albert)

“It’s still too early! This is for the sake of defeating Guirdjieff!” (Reus)

“No, Guirdjieff is absolutely not this strong, right!?” (Albert)

As Albert-kun’s extremely natural Straight-Man-retort⁽⁴⁾ echoed, the mock battles continued.

A few minutes later...

“Hokuto, House!” (Sirius)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

Hokuto, who made ‘two dead corpses’, returned to the base after having plenty of stroking by his Master.

- 1. (TLN: The name in raw is パラード・フォクス)
- 2. (TLN: The name in raw is ロマニオ)
- 3. (TLN: Instead of Kyuubi, I will write it as Nine-Tails onward)
- 4. (TLN: The word retort is actually Tsukkomi in the raw)

Chapter 102 – The Rumored Fiancé

Parade.

There were many people living in the town blessed by the Deine Lake. It was a mid-sized town in the Adload Continent.

The town was where many adventurers were visiting and various tribes were living there, but the most common thing among them was being similar to Albert, the Foxtail.

I was sitting on a bench in a square with a drink I bought at a stall and when I looked at the city, I could see Foxtailkin everywhere.

“...The public order is not bad. It is a very good town.” (Sirius)

“Yes, it is. Here you go, Sirius-sama.” (Emilia)

Emilia gave me a whole roast fish that looked like an eel that could be fished from the Deine Lake and it was bought from a similar stall, and I ate it. Apparently, its name was Nilon and the appearance was almost similar to an eel.

Since the seasoning was only a special spice that had a strong taste of salt and spiciness, let's make a dedicated taste with seasoning in the carriage later.

“The taste is similar to Jya Ora snake, but I like this fish more.” (Emilia)

“It seems to suit the Kabayaki⁽¹⁾ that Aniki made!” (Reus) “Heh... It also suits that.” (Fia)

“...” (Reese)

Since Reese didn't talk when she had food in her mouth, she nodded to agree with us.

And then, Fia, who was having Nilon, suddenly showing a fascinating smile at me.

“I heard this from the people in the shop earlier. It is said that the night will

be fired up if you eat this. That is why Sirius needs to eat a lot of this.” (Fia)

“Here you go, Sirius-sama!” (Emilia)

Although an eel was certainly good nourishment for manhood, did this world also have a similar effect?

While they asked me to eat Nilon in exquisite intervals, as if I didn’t have a throat, I was thinking about the future schedule.

“Nomnom... after thoroughly looking around... nom... we will return to the inn, and Albert will return—... nom... Can you hold on?” (Sirius)

“As expected of Aniki. You have no problem to accept the Nee-chans’ fierce attack!” (Reus)

“How is it? Do you feel like you will get fired up tonight?” (Fia)

“I think so, if you be more gentle.” (Sirius)

“Understood!” (Emilia)

She stopped without any delay.

Although they were occasionally aggressive, they would stop if I showed that I didn’t like it. Besides, since Emilia was my lover, such a sense of playfulness was also cute.

After we finished eating Nilon, we were walking around the town again. Suddenly, Reus muttered while looking at the center of the town.

“We were told that Al would invite us to his home, but was it impossible to go together with them?” (Reus)

“They haven’t been home for nearly a month, so I guess that there are also stories that have accumulated to be shared with the family members. Besides, even if they invite us, it is no good unless they properly explain our identities.” (Sirius)

“The inn is luxurious, so there is no problem, even if we have to wait awhile. The bed is so soft and it will be a proper rest for the first time in a long while.” (Emilia)

When we arrived in the town of Parade just before noon today... Albert said

that he would go home first and, at the same time, handed us a letter.

When we showed the letter to the staff of the inn, the staff was surprised and they gave us the best room to stay for free.

By the way, I was satisfied because Hokuto was also allowed to enter.

[Since Albert-sama wrote that he was greatly indebted in the letter, he wrote that he wanted everyone to be treated with the most favorable treatment possible. And Albert-sama will pay everyone's charges.] (Staff)

Because of that, we were able to stay in the finest inn in Parade. After leaving the carriage at the inn, we went strolling in the town.

We stood out since we were accompanied with not only an Elf, but also Hokuto, but we already got used to it, since it happened almost every time.

"He didn't only introduce us, we didn't even have to pay for the inn. It seems really great to be in this town." (Emilia)

"I think that this is probably one of his ways of saying thanks. Shall we make use of this without holding back?" (Sirius)

There were also benefits of this arrangement. It could become another place to meet and it was also easy to send a message, if something happened.

Albert said that the fastest he could come would be at nighttime, so I should go for a leisurely stroll in the town until the sun went down.

"Sirius-san. It is my first time to see a food stall burning fish!" (Reese)

"Aah, let's try it." (Sirius)

Reese had found a new stall and made glittering eyes, so I decided to make a purchase because I was also interested.

It looked like salmon, but compared to the one in my previous life, the size here was almost two times bigger.

According to the stall seller, it seemed to be a delicious fish that could be caught in the Deine Lake, but I heard that they couldn't get too many.

Because of that, the price was expensive and when we tried eating, it was very delicious. The regrettable part was the fish was dried in one go, probably

because of the high temperature of the Flame magic formation. I judged that the best way to cook this was to thoroughly do it with a low fire power.

“The seafood of the Deine Lake is rich in variety. How do you like it, Sirius-sama?” (Emilia)

“Aah, it depends on the way you all like it. I don’t think you will be bored for a while.” (Sirius)

Since they were selling fish like octopus in freshwater, if we have time later, we should look for shops that make metal utensils and asked them to make a Takoyaki plate.

As the disciples (especially Reese) had glittering eyes because of my words, we reached the port where ships were lined up side-by-side to see the Deine Lake.

There were various large and small boats in the port, and the biggest of them seemed to be a regular ship to Romanio, the town on the other side of the lake.

When looking at the lake from here, we could see something that looked like a town. There was no need to head towards Romanio when considering our next destination, but I would definitely go there in order to see the view.

And then, we went around the town, looking at the stalls, and if there were stalls that sold unusual foods, I bought one and shared it with everyone.

We were holding back because we would have dinner, except for Reus and Reese, they were eating as if they wanted to conquer all kinds of menus. There was no need for them to be careful because they might eat even more at dinner later.

The day got dark, even though we still had many things we hadn’t seen yet. Therefore, we returned to the inn and there was Albert, who was talking to a staff member.

“Eh, there you are, Al!” (Reus)

“Everyone! That’s great. I was about to go look for you guys.” (Albert)

“Hmm, what do you mean?” (Reus)

“Yes. I got the consent of the family head, my Aniue, so I would like to invite

everyone to my house.” (Albert)

“Since he is the most influential person in this town, we can’t go there in these attires. Sirius-sama, I will get the formal attires from the carriage. Of course, I will help you change dress—...” (Emilia)

“The family head is tolerant, unless it is for something special. Besides, it is an invitation for friends of mine, so you are fine as you are.” (Albert)

“Is that so?” (Emilia)

We did have weapons, but we were wearing light attires in order to sightsee the town. In addition, the attires of Emilia and the others were beautiful because they were properly washed. I didn’t think that there would be any problems with the invitation.

After stroking Emilia, who was somewhat disappointed because she couldn’t take care of me, we put the things we bought in the room and the carriage. And then, we headed to Albert’s mansion.

On the way there, I called out to Albert, who was chatting with Reus since the beginning, to tell him something I had forgotten.

“Yeah, Albert. You didn’t only introduce us to such a nice accommodation, but I also heard that you will bear the cost. Thank you so much for that.” (Sirius)

“No problem. In fact, I have received more than that, and I still haven’t done enough to Crepay you. Truthfully, I would like you to stay in my house, but I am in a difficult situation...” (Albert)

“Don’t worry about it. We’re satisfied with that inn.” (Reus)

“Reus is right. Leaving that aside, what about Marina?” (Emilia)

“That girl is preparing to welcome you at home. By the way, how about your dinner? If you don’t mind, please eat at my home.” (Albert)

“Aah, please take care of us.” (Sirius)

Since I was thinking about that when he said that, I decided to nod and took his offer about dinner without hesitation. In Albert’s case, he was probably the one who was worried.

“We are preparing a dinner that includes the local products and specialties in town, so please do not hesitate.” (Albert)

“Ooh, it’s fine to eat all I want, right?” (Reus)

“I’m looking forward to it.” (Reese)

“...We are very attentive to everyone.” (Albert)

As expected, it seems that he understood those two, even though he was with us for only half a month.

If I was right, the dishes of the mansion would probably be almost finished.

—

“Did you train my brother? As the family head, and as his brother, I would like to offer my gratitude.” (Albert’s Brother)

After we arrived at a large mansion, which was Albert’s home, we were first brought to the family head’s room.

He was working with documents with a secretary-like woman at a desk, but when he confirmed our presence, he put on a gentle smile.

“I’m sorry about this situation. There was a slightly urgent matter that came in.” (Albert’s Brother)

“I don’t mind. Honestly, we didn’t do anything much other than train Albert-sama, and in fact, we’re the ones who were suppose to send our greetings.” (Sirius)

“Hahaha, it’s alright to make yourselves comfortable. After all, you guys are Albert’s close friends.” (Albert’s Brother)

It looked like he was informed to a certain extent, but the present ruler of Parade, Albert’s brother, was a friendly person who didn’t mind associating with common adventurers like us.

Thinking about his high position, he wasn’t only talking to us with a gentle tone, but he also did that to his subordinates.

Indeed... I noticed that he wasn’t only recognized by his household, but also

by the surroundings.

“This will take a little while, so you guys should eat with Albert. I will come later.” (Albert’s Brother)

“Understood. Well then, we’ll be going.” (Sirius)

“Everyone, please come here. Marina is waiting over here, too.” (Albert)

We left the ruler, who resumed with the paperwork again, and then, we were guided to the dining room in the mansion.

Reus made a sound while looking at the scene where several maids and butlers were waiting for orders in the spacious dining room. In fact, the dining room was the only room with a wide space.

“Yeah... by looking at this, it seems that Al has a great position.” (Reus)

“The great one is Aninue, not me. Right now, I am similar to Reus. We are disciples of the same Shishou.” (Albert)

“Hehe, you understand that, right?” (Reus)

The servants were surprised at Hokuto’s appearance, but he sat down at the corner of the dining room, so as not to get in the way. He calmly settled down and watched the room.

However, if Hokuto had something for us, he would immediately come. It felt completely like he was an SP⁽²⁾ to protect a big leader.

We noticed that there was a vacant seat when we took ours. Which reminds me, I hadn’t seen her yet.

“Oh, I wonder what happen to Marina?” (Fia)

“She should have been waiting here. Where is she...?” (Albert)

“Is she secretly eating something?” (Reus)

“There is no way I would be like that!” (Marina)

Thereupon, the flustered Marina appeared in the dining room to respond to Reus’ words.

The present Marina didn’t wear her usual attire. She was wearing a red-

colored dress. While slightly blushing, she bowed a little while lightly holding her skirt.

“Everyone, welcome. Please slowly enjoy the meal tonight.” (Marina)

“Hahaha. I was wondering what you were all about, but was it because of that unusual dress? Unlike the usual you, your greetings were natural and splendid.” (Albert)

“Aniue, you don’t have to say that. Aah... I feel that Aniue is resembling you more now.” (Marina)

“Al is Al, isn’t he? Anyway, come sit down and let’s eat!” (Reus)

“Hah... Fine. Let’s eat.” (Marina)

It seemed like she wanted to display a proper greeting appearance to us, who had taken care of them, but Reus’ reaction was as usual.

Marina was staring at Reus, but she immediately gave up and sat down, while letting out a sigh. Although she was staring, it wasn’t my imagination that the atmosphere was somewhat gentle, unlike before.

“Well then, since everyone is here, shall we have dinner? Please.” (Albert)

“““Certainly.””” (Maids/Butlers)

The butlers responded to Albert, and then, dishes were carried out, one by one, and arranged on the table.

I thought that this kind of dinner party would start with appetizers, but they brought it all out at the same time.

While the table was full of various dishes, there were also dishes that gave a completely different appearance.

“Ooh, this is my first time to seeing this fish.” (Reus)

“You can’t put it on the table here if it is not wide.” (Reese)

“It is a fish called Deinegar⁽³⁾ that can be caught in the Lake Deine. Originally, it would be sliced up and then, brought out here. But this time, we sliced it in half and baked it.” (Albert)

“Which part is tasty?” (Reus)

“Eat it first, then tell me!” (Marina)

The shape of the fish reminded me the world’s largest freshwater fish I saw in my previous life. It was a fish that was difficult to be caught because of its large body. It was a peculiar fish, but it was delicious.

Since it was too big to eat as it was, a maid was cutting it and served it on a small plate, but only Emilia served me a plate while asking questions.

“Aah, it’s here, right? Thank you very much. Here you go, Sirius-sama.”
(Emilia)

“Thank you. It’s fine to take care of me, but you also need to eat, you know?”
(Sirius)

Even at this kind of time, Emilia was my attendant. After all, I was relieved that she didn’t try to feed me in such a place.

On the other hand...

“Ooh... no matter how much I eat, the fish is still there! Moreover, it is delicious!” (Reus)

“Wait, are you that direct? It is my first time to see people eating Deinegar like that.” (Albert)

“Hey... please calm down! Don’t just eat Deinegar, eat the vegetables too!”
(Marina)

The siblings were amazed when looking at Reus, who was directly eating the lower body part of Deinegar with a fork and a knife.

And the reckless Reese when it came to meals...

“Fuu... it was delicious.” (Reese)

“A perfect meal. This shellfish is delicious, too.” (Fia)

“Let’s eat!” (Reese)

The upper body part of Deinegar had totally become bones. Their beautiful manner of eating was totally like a manga.

—

As the dinner party where the butlers and maids continued trembling, I asked Albert about his future plan when those with ordinary appetites were satisfied.

“It was delicious, Albert. By the way, when are you going to your fiancée?”
(Sirius)

“I will go there tomorrow. To be honest, the work that Aniue has been dealing with in the past was also to prepare for that.” (Albert)

Was it reasonable for him to be in a hurry by sending a letter to the family head of Romanio and arranging a ship to go there?

Thereupon, the door of the dining room opened and the ruler appeared. He sighed when looking at the top of the table.

“Thank you for waiting. Goodness, I would like you to come back and not suddenly increase my work.” (Albert’s Brother)

“Please forgive me, Aniue. But isn’t that necessary?” (Albert)

“Well... If you go there in this condition, it seems that things will smoothly progress with Romanio.” (Albert’s Brother)

When the family head finished his greetings again, he told us a bit about the circumstances behind it, since we got this much involved.

Since the type of marine products changed according to the location of the Deine Lake, there was a difference in seafood dishes available in Parade and Romanio. And the trade of the marine products between the two of them was almost nonexistent.

There were other things, but for this reason, these towns were in a good relationship. However, the Romanio nobles who complained about anything didn’t seem think too much about Parade.

If such a noble was tied to the fiancée of Romanio, they would take control of the town. Of course, it would become troublesome in many ways.

On the contrary, if Albert became Romanio’s son-in-law, things would almost be solved.

Although he respected the situation, he didn't stop Albert's reckless conduct because there was such a political reason.

"I gave up when they started to ask for Guirdjief's horn, but you have done a great job. You haven't done everything yet, but you did well." (Albert's Brother)

"No, Anieue. That is thanks to Shishou and Reus. Because of that, is there something good that we can reward them with?" (Albert)

"A reward, is it? I will think about something tomorrow. By the way, are you all adventurers?" (Albert's Brother)

"That's right. So, if it is about the reward, you don't have to worry. It is enough for the price of the inn and these meals." (Sirius)

"I don't really want to do this, but... there is something I want to ask you all. The thing is..." (Albert's Brother)

I immediately agreed and received the details of the request that the owner frustratingly asked.

And as the noisy but fun dinner party was over, we broke up with Albert and returned to the inn to rest.

—

The next day... we were on a ship heading to Romanio together with the siblings. Of course, Hokuto was also with us. He stayed at the corner of the deck and enjoyed the sun.

It would take half a day to reach Romanio, so the plan was to take a ship in the morning and reach it in the afternoon.

I gave a verbal lesson to the disciples, since we had time, but it turned into a mere chat during the break in the middle of the lesson.

While absentmindedly listened to the disciples chat, I was reminded of last night's request.

[I heard that you achieved the victory at the Fighting Festival. In anticipation of your strength, I would like you to take care of Albert for just a little bit longer.] (Albert's Brother)

[Take care of him... you mean, if there something happens, you want me to protect Albert?] (Sirius)

[To put it simply, yes. It should be alright if he goes to the other side while bringing the horn to complete the requirement, but there is also a possibility of a direct intervention. Besides, you all have a positive influence on my sister, Marina. Even if it is a little bit more, I would like you all to be together.]
(Albert's Brother)

Since he wanted me to take care of Albert until the end, this request was working out as intended. Whatever it was, I could openly watch over him.

"By the way, why is the ship going along the land? It would not take half a day if we go straight across the lake, right?" *(Reus)

"Aah, actually, there are huge monsters that inhabit Deine Lake and they can even attack this ship." (Albert)

If we went straight ahead to Romanio, we would enter the area of monsters. Therefore, it was safe to proceed along the land. Incidentally, if we went overland and didn't not ride a ship, we would be forced to make a great detour with mountains and trees. Plus, the difference of elevation was intense. Hence, it was still the fastest way to go there.

"Huge monsters, huh... Is it possible to cut them?" (Reus)

"Don't do that, Reus. No matter how much you can do underwater, it is impossible." (Albert)

"Quit it, already. What are you talking about?" (Marina)

The siblings were right. For a swordsman who wields a greatsword like Reus, he should avoid fighting underwater. The sword probably wouldn't connect to anything because of the water resistance.

The strength of my [Magnum] would also drastically decrease, so I guess I better aim well if the monsters rise to the surface. As I considered many things, there was still no reason to fight at the present moment. So, I stopped thinking about it.

"Those huge monsters... I wonder if they are delicious" (Reese)

“Stop it, Reese. Like Deinegar yesterday, it was not necessarily tasty because it was big,” (Fia)

“Sirius-sama always tells us that most of the big fish are delicious.” (Emilia)

“That’s right. First off, let’s focus on Albert’s problem.” (Sirius)

If it was Reese, I had a feeling that she would certainly use the Water Spirits to easily manipulate the water to make the monster rise to the surface.

However, even if we successfully took care of it, we’d ended up giving it up since it would take a lot of preparation to bring it back home.

—

After a while, we arrived at Romanio. We got off the ship and soon headed to the family who ruled Romanio.

I tried to check the state of the town along the way. Although there were slight differences in buildings and atmosphere, it was also a town that was similar to Parade.

“That stall with grilled fish... they used two ironware, but here, they only use one ironware.” (Emilia)

“It is probably the difference in the catch. But is that really the reason?” (Sirius)

“It seems difficult since it is too far away to across the lake to get to a country or a town.” (Reese)

“I guess so. However, let’s concentrate on the request, rather than the political problems right now.” (Sirius)

It looked like a letter had been delivered by a ship that came out earlier than ours, so the other side already knew Albert’s situation.

Albert seemed to be nervous as we approached the destination, but he was distracted by Reus, who tapped his shoulders while laughing.

As I entrusted him to Reus and Marina, I walked while watching the surroundings in order to do the request.

—

When we arrived at the mansion, the servants disputed when they saw Hokuto, but they consented due to Albert's explanation and Hokuto's obedient manner to me. As expected, since it was difficult to bring him into the mansion, we had to let him wait in the garden.

I wondered how many times he was here, because Albert was greeted with smiles from the servants of the mansion and we were guided to where the family head was.

"Albert!" (??)

"I'm back, Ojii-san." (Albert)

The Romanio family head, who was a middle-aged man and seemed to be more than forty years old, was in the midst of work, but when he confirmed the appearance of Albert, he greeted him with a full smile. Moreover, he was from the Foxtail tribe, similar to Albert.

I would like to say that they were in a good terms, but when looking at how pleased he was when they were hugging each other, they seemed like a real family.

"Ojii-san looks pleased about Anie. The daughter is good, but apparently, he also wants a son." (Marina)

"Eh, there is the eldest son, right?" (Reus)

"That's certainly true, but rather than a son, it feels like he treated his son like a friend. Besides, although the eldest son was said to have disappeared, the truth is he wanted to see the outside world and went out without permission..." (Marina)

When I heard that, it seemed like the eldest son was an oddball.

Since the father understood that he had no ability to rule, he saw his son off for the trip.

Because he was that kind of eldest son, Albert seemed to be the ideal son, who was supposed to cherish his daughter greatly, and he approved of Albert to be his son-in-law.

"So complicated, huh...?" (Emilia)

“But, Ojii-san doesn’t hate his son. He seemed to say this before... He’s like a drinking friend who knows him.” (Marina)

“It is really complicated.” (Reese)

“Nevertheless, since the eldest son turns out to be alright, it’s all fine, isn’t it?” (Marina)

And when Albert and the family head finished hugging, he got into the main subject while briefly introducing us.

“I was half-confident when I saw the letter, but I am glad that you are alright. Moreover, you are splendid, since you have brought Guirdjieff’s horn.”
(Pamela’s Father)

“Thank you for your concern. Anyways, where is Pamela?” (Albert)

“She is studying in another room, but she will probably come soon. Look, if she hears about you...” (Pamela’s Father)

Thereupon, the door was opened together with a slight sound of footsteps, and a Foxtailkin woman jumped in with a disordered breathing.

“Albert-sama! You’re safe!” (Pamela)

“Pamela!” (Albert)

She was a very healthy woman with blond hair that extended to the shoulders and visible arms that could be seen from the dress she wore. It was suitable to call her a lady, and the appearance was definitely beautiful.

Although I was in close contact with Emilia and Fia, I didn’t feel surprised. Was it because I developed a resistance towards beautiful women?

They separated after embracing each other awhile, but Pamela was holding Albert’s hand.

“I got to know the situation from the letter that arrived this morning. Did you really get the horn?” (Pamela)

“Yeah, it is as I promised. Look, it’s here.” (Albert)

“That’s splendid... With this, there is nothing that can stop our marriage!”
(Pamela)

“No, there is one more thing that I need to do. But, I will overcome it, just for you. Please, wait for me.” (Albert)

“Yes! I’ll be waiting forever.” (Pamela)

What is this...? It was a sight that immediately reminded me of the proposal between Noel and Dee.

The ladies of the house looked at those two, who were hugging each other again, with a smile.

“Eh? Albert-sama’s muscles... are really buffed up.” (Pamela)

“Yes, I was trained by Shishou.” (Albert)

“If it is like this, it seems to be alright if I hug you some more. Albert-sama...” (Pamela)

“Hahaha... kuh! Not yet!” (Albert)

And soon, there was a subtle expression.

Apparently, Pamela was strong. It seemed that the strength was influenced by affection.

She finally confirmed her love by hugging... and then, when the hug was over, Marina stood in front of Pamela.

“Pamela-san, it’s been a while.” (Marina)

“I’m also glad that Marina is safe. Anyway, what’s wrong? Please call me Aneue like usual.” (Pamela)

“That’s because... everyone is here.” (Marina)

“Oioi, don’t hold back because of us. Even if you are not blood-related, you called her that in front of Nee-chan, right?” (Reus)

“Wait a sec!? You, stop it!” (Marina)

“Oh... I heard about good things. Besides, that boy is... Ooh, that’s how it is.” (Pamela)

Pamela, who laughed as if she realized everything, hugged Marina in the same way as her brother.

“Di-did you misunderstand something!? That guy is Aniue’s friend, I—...”
(Marina)

“It’s fine, I know everything. Come...” (Pamela)

“I told you, that’s not it! I have nothing to do with him— ... aahhh!? Aneue, that’s enough! Release me, because it hurts!” (Marina)

“Sorry, I’m so happy that I made a mistake in adjusting the strength.”
(Pamela)

This was... if I had to say something, she was a woman who didn’t know whether if it was good.

Albert and Marina also immediately understood why we departed so early.

“Marina is also good, but embracing Albert-sama is the best after all.”
(Pamela)

“As for me, embracing Pamela is really the best.” (Albert)

“Albert-sama...” (Pamela)

“Pamela... kuh, I am fine even if it is stronger than this!” (Albert)

Well, since they were all happy to be with each other, there was no need to be insensitive.

—

The noisy reunion with Pamela calmed down, but this time, the noise was coming from the hallway.

The door where Pamela’s father stood up was somehow opened and a young man from the Foxtail tribe breathlessly appeared.

“Albert... have you really returned?” (??)

“Yes. He defeated Guirdjieff as promised.” (Marina)

Marina said it with a loud voice, the young man who was the noble who intervened in the engagement between those two appeared. He seemed to be the perpetrator who told Albert to defeat Guirdjieff.

He was a young man with an appearance of a noble and a standard body build.

The young man entered the room while letting out a frustrated groan, and he slightly smacking lips when looking at the Guirdjieff's horn.

"...Did you really defeat it? Was it not because of the help from those adventurers over there?" (Young Noble)

"I defeated it alone. However, there is no way to prove it. For this reason, I need to fight the mercenary you hired, correct?" (Albert)

"Yes. Then, come here. Family head... I'm sorry, but let me borrow the courtyard." (Young Noble)

"Albert, is this alright?" (Pamela's Father)

"No problem, Ojii-san. I can do this anytime." (Albert)

"...That's fine. The other person will not be convinced if you do not make things clear here. You can have a mock battle in the courtyard." (Pamela's Father)

—

While on the way to the courtyard, Reus asked Marina about the young man.

"Say, why does that guy look so arrogant?" (Reus)

"He is now Pamela's... no, Aneue's father is Romanio's family head, but originally, the father of that man was supposed to be the next Successor for the family head." (Marina)

It seemed that the next term's Successor was the blood-related father of that young man, but even if Pamela's father did come from a branch family, he was chosen because of the surroundings' recommendations.

"Aneue's father has better skills at governing people. For that reason, that man is desperately trying to regain the seat of the family head for his own sake." (Marina)

He seemed a bit arrogant, but he didn't look like a bad person.

In fact, it wasn't because of a political reason. He wanted Pamela just because

he loved her.

It was just that... according to Marina, his recent behavior was strangely extreme and she also noticed that the situation was unusual, especially in the case of subjugating Guirdjjeff, which was dangerous. Before this, he wouldn't say such a thing.

—

And then, when everyone gathered in the courtyard of the mansion, the young man brought another man.

He was a man with an iron mask, which covered the whole face. He wore an iron breastplate and knee guards to cover the vital points, and he also carried a big sword that was bigger than Albert on his back.

Even from a distance, it seemed that he was a considerably strong man from his mana and presence.

“He is a mercenary called Regis who killed Guirdjjeff and started making his own name recently. If you have defeated a Guirdjjeff, wouldn't this be a good match?” (Noble)

“...” (Regis)

Since the mercenary, Regis, didn't say anything and pulled out his sword, Albert also drew his sword.

“It's necessary to have a referee. Here is, of course, the family head—...” (Albert)

“If it is about the referee, I will be the referee.” (Sirius)

“What are you? I'm not sure what's happening, but this is our problem!” (Young Noble)

“My name is Sirius. I was the Champion of the Fighting Festival held on the other day. I will intervene if I deem it is too much, and since the Beast Companion over there listens to my orders, we will stop this if there is unfairness.” (Sirius)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“Ooh!? That’s encouraging. Please also take care of me.” (Young Noble)

“...It can’t be helped. If you display some kind of act over there, even if it is just a little, I’ll make you leave the town immediately, you know?” (Sirius)

Hmm, the title of winning the Fighting Festival was exceptionally outstanding. In addition to the presence of Hokuto, I easily became the referee.

With this, I would be able to immediately intervene if the other side did something. I couldn’t see any signs so far, but I still had to be mindful.

“Well then, here are the rules again. The conditions are whether you admit defeat or when I judge that you can’t continue the match. If you show acts like killing, please understand that I and my Beast Companion will forcefully intercept you.” (Sirius)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“Well, then...” (Sirius)

I raised my hands while both of them prepared their swords. After putting up my hands for two breaths, I lowered my hand.

“Begin!” (Sirius)

And the match... was decided with a blow.

—

Back-story.

The Romanio family head, who sent Albert to suppress the Guirdjieff, was aware that he might die. He also understood that Albert wouldn’t stop, but if Albert died, he was thinking to using that as a reason to condemn and eliminate that noble.

Of course, he would have regretted it if Albert died, but he had a ruthless side in order to fulfill the obligation as a family head.

And... the author still couldn’t come out with an ordinary character for a girl.

—

Extra

A story that may have existed.

I immediately agreed and received the details of the request that the owner frustratingly asked.

And when the noisy but fun dinner party was over...

“Is there another helping of Deinegar?” (Reese)

“““There is no more! Please forgive us!””” (Maids/Buttlers)

“Alright then, I would like to have more fruits, please. In a large serving...”
(Reese)

“““We will prepare it now!””” (Maids/Buttlers)

— and that didn’t happen.

—

Hokuto is playing!

It was a story before Albert defeated Guirdjieff.

His Master and Hokuto-kun, who pounded those two in the training, even today, looked at each other with a serious expression.

“...Come here!” (Sirius)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

Hokuto kicked the ground, and he was charging towards his Master with a rocket-like acceleration.

It was pure brawling without using fangs... and it had the strength to crush rocks with a single blow, but Hokuto-kun went ahead toward his Master without making any adjustment.

“Hmmp!” (Sirius)

However, his Master was an expert in evasion.

He shifted his body and held Hokuto-kun’s neck, who was still charging. And then, he threw Hokuto-kun backwards, while shedding the momentum and impact.

Hokuto-kun corrected his body in midair, and when he wanted to try again at the same time as landing, his Master was already in front of him.

“Haaaa!” (Sirius)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

His Master unleashed a rush of surging attacks, but Hokuto-kun narrowly shifted his neck and caught the blows with his paw.

It was unreasonable for him to use his nails. If he used he, he would kill himself.

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“Guhaa!?” (Sirius)

Thereupon, Hokuto-kun took a chance in a momentary gap to plunge into his Master’s chest, and he pushed down the Master to the ground.

And...

“Woof...” (Hokuto)

“Haa... I was done, huh?” (Sirius)

As Hokuto-kun was still hanging over him, he rubbed his nose against his Master’s chest.

It was Hokuto-kun’s victory for this match.

Anyway, that was the outcome, but his Master would win if he handled Hokuto-kun for a certain amount of time, if not, Hokuto-kun would be the winner if he defeated his Master.

His Master was certainly strong, but there were more or less limitations as a human.

In terms of only martial art skills, Hokuto was better, so his Master often accepted him as an opponent.

“Hey, let’s stop it soon. Next time, alright?” (Sirius)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

In short, Hokuto-kun was his Master’s martial arts training partner. In addition

to that, Hokuto-kun got to touch his Master and for him, it was killing two birds with one stone.

However...

“If it doesn’t hurt, just accept the assault! You shouldn’t push me down!”
(Sirius)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

Whatever it might be, the winner was only Hokuto who got to play with his Master.

- 1. TLN: Kabayaki is a dish of eel dipped and broiled in soy-based sauce.
- 2. ED: SP stands for Security Police, in other words a kind of bodyguard
- 3. TLN: The name in raw is ディネガー

Chapter 103 – A Choice to Take On

I became a referee and gave the signal to start, but Albert and the mercenary didn't move while holding swords at each other.

No... it could be said that they couldn't move.

Albert was completely using a strategy of waiting because he was wondering how to attack the iron-masked mercenary.

"Aniue... you should stop waiting." (Marina)

"Al wasn't stopping. Although Al attacked during the training, he is really good at waiting battles like now." (Reus)

"If that is the case, why did he train in such a way?" (Marina)

"I'm not sure about the details, but Aniki was going to make Al grow a lot." (Reus)

Just as what Reus and Marina spoke about with loud voices, Albert's training was mainly focusing on proactive assaults.

It was because Albert had already achieved an adequate level in parrying techniques. Because of that, when he gained an appropriate physical stamina and other techniques, those parrying techniques would also be naturally polished.

He didn't only observe and memorize, he knew when to make a move. That was necessary for Albert.

"...He is moving!" (Reus)

Even though Albert was fighting the battle, he was probably imagining the battle.

Simultaneously with the words of Reus, who was reading the movements of the other side, the iron-masked mercenary stepped forward, while swinging his

sword.

He seemed to be an excellent swordsman with the same power as Reus. The sword that was swung according to the swordsmanship was heavy and sharp, and if Albert fought him upfront, he would be in disadvantageous situation.

Nevertheless, Albert calmly looked at his opponent and he moved according to his opponent's sword that was swung down.

"Haa!" (Albert)

A violent sound of iron clashing reverberated around us, and at the same time, there was a sword flying in the air until it landed at the corner of the courtyard. When I saw them...

"...It's my win..." (Albert)

"Aah." (Regis)

The mercenary lost his sword and there was a figure of Albert pressing his sword against his neck.

The outcome of the match was clear.

"The winner is... Albert!" (Sirius)

"Albert-sama!" (Pamela)

Pamela headed out at the same time as my declaration, and she leaped in order to hug Albert.

"I believed in you!" (Pamela)

"Thanks, Pamela. With this, we can openly—... Tha-that's a bit too strong, Pamela! Calm down a bit more!" (Albert)

"You were so magnificent! Let's get married soon!" (Pamela)

"Guhh! Aah... Ma-marriage—... guhh!" (Albert)

"A-aneue, please stop it! There's a weird sound from Anieue's body!" (Marina)

"Aah!? I-I'm sorry. I'm just so happy..." (Pamela)

It seemed Marina managed to get things to settle down, even though she was a bit late, but now he got more damage than the match.

From now on, it looked like Albert would need to train more in order to endure that strength. His true enemy was likely the fiancée, huh?

“You did it, Al! That was a superb technique!” (Reus)

“Yeah. That’s because I was watching the sword next to you.” (Albert)

To put it simply, what Albert had done in the battle, he just hit the opponent’s sword and flicked it away.

However, since the opponent had a fitting strength, Albert couldn’t easily repel a sword that was strongly held. To be honest, if it was Albert before going through the training, not only repelling, it was impossible for him to evade and deflect the trajectory of the sword.

But, the present Albert already got used to Reus’ and my swordsmanship. He could determine the force loaded by the opponent from the direction of the sword.

Moreover, Albert, who memorized an offensive approach from the mock battles with me, stepped in without hesitation and unleashed a precise blow.

It was Albert’s complete victory in this way; but, of course, the uninterested young noble clenched his teeth with regret.

“How... How did he get so strong in such a short time? Albert wasn’t this strong.” (Young Noble)

“Just admit it. Rather than making that guy answer your unreasonable demands, he fought against me and he won, you know?” (Regis)

“What did you say...? Didn’t you go easy on him!?” (Young Noble)

“What a rude employer. Listen, I seriously fought him and I lost. Even if you love Pamela, you lost to Albert.” (Regis)

“What!? I love her and—...” (Young Noble)

While the conversation progressed between the noble and the iron-masked man who suddenly became talkative, Albert and Marina were curious, while looking at Pamela and her father, who were somehow surprised.

“You didn’t take on the challenge by using your own power, and you didn’t

fight for what you loved. That's enough, I noticed something was wrong with your behavior. You were deceived by that suspicious woman." (Regis)

"Y-you're wrong... For me to be deceived..." (Young Noble)

"Well, the soldiers are coming soon, so if you want to do it, do it quickly. To be honest, I also feel suspicious." (Regis)

"Y-you bastard, what are you!? For a hired mercenary to talk this much...!" (Young Noble)

"What do you mean? I am that kind of person, anyways." (Regis)

And then, the mercenary loosened the belt of the protective gear attached to the waist, and took off the iron mask without hesitation.

A fox tail came out from the armor, and fox ears grew on the head from where the iron mask was taken off.

In other words, he was also a Foxtailkin, but the noble seemed to have remembered something when looking at that unmasked face. With a sharp-looking eyes, he was smiling like a child. I felt as if I had seen him somewhere.

Recently... like a woman... yeah, he looked similar to Pamela.

"Wayne⁽¹⁾!?" (Pamela's Father)

"Onii-sama!?" (Pamela)

When the truth was out, Pamela and her father were yelled in surprise.

In other words, he was Pamela's older brother, whom Marina talked about earlier, and he was the eldest son of Romanio's family head. He really looked similar to Pamela.

"By the way, I have the right to say this to you. If you understand, quickly go home and ask that woman. The results won't be different." (Regis/Wayne)

"Bas-bastard..." (Young Noble)

There were probably circumstances that only the two of them knew. And then, the young noble departed without saying anything.

As he saw off the retreating figure covered with grief, he waved at his family.

“Hey, Oyaji. And I’m home, dear sister.” (Wayne)

“Onii-sama, you were fine!” (Pamela)

“You came back... huh? Dear me, a person like you...” (Pamela’s Father)

“Wayne-san. Why did you...?” (Albert)

“I also had my reasons. Even so, you have become really strong, Albert!”
(Wayne)

As he laughed, he tapped the surprised Albert’s shoulder, and explained the circumstances.

Wayne continued being an adventurer while hiding his face under the iron mask. It seemed that he came back to Romanio a while ago, after suppressing Guirdjieff.

“Then, it was difficult to return home because something troublesome happened in the house, so as I tried to gather information from the guild, the person from earlier made a request to me.” (Wayne)

The content of the request was to compete against Albert. He was fortunate enough to have received such a request.

Thereupon, he got to know the current situation, and heard the information he was concerned about from a servant who lived in the noble’s mansion.

“That guy is a bit arrogant, but he is not a kind of guy who would ask for something impossible like he did this time. Recently, it seems like his personality had suddenly changed, and it was also because of a woman who showed up in the mansion.” (Wayne)

He judged that woman, who hid her face with a hood, to be suspicious, and he thought to fully investigate her, since Albert was returning home.

“Anyway, Oyaji... Send someone to that man’s house at once. His situation is really suspicious.” (Wayne)

“Uhhh... alright.” (Pamela’s Father)

“Onii-sama, I understand the fact that you investigated a lot of things, but didn’t you think that it was unnecessary to fight against Albert-sama?” (Pamela)

“No, I was thinking about whether Albert was suitable for you, sister.”
(Wayne)

To put it simply, although he was sneakily investigating, as far as I heard about him being an oddball... no, I guess he was a person who lived on instincts.

The father, who saw the attitude of Wayne, who was laughing without any feelings of shame, directed his sight towards Pamela.

“Pamela. Do it.” (Pamela’s Father)

“Yes, Otou-sama. You see, Onii-sama, please accept a hug from your younger sister.” (Pamela)

“No, your hugs are not even funny... guhooo!?” (Wayne)

He seemed to be hugged without any trouble, and a voice beyond Albert’s earlier echoed.

Whether they were in the same opinion as Pamela, Albert and Marina didn’t try to stop her. They kept silent and watched.

After a while, Wayne, who got released, unsteadily approached Albert and shook his hands.

His expression was serious, but I didn’t think that it was due to the pain in his body.

“Albert. Let me say this again, I completely lost. I also want to say this. Please take care of my sister.” (Wayne)

“Wayne-san... thank you very much.” (Albert)

“If you are like this, I think things will go well under you.” (Wayne)

“Eh? Under me... that means...?” (Albert)

“When you are married to Pamela, Romanio’s next family head is probably you. I can’t rule the town, and I’ve been talking to the guards and asked them to work under you.” (Wayne)

“No, no! Wayne-san, did you step down because of that!?” (Albert)

Although this was an opinion of an outsider, I thought that Wayne was right.

As the eldest son, Wayne asserted that even if he, himself, or his parent was the family head, Albert, who would inevitably marry the daughter of the present family head, would be the candidate for the next term.

Even if that was impossible and Pamela was from another noble household, in my opinion, Albert had the ability to govern the people

He seemed to be liked by the people in the Parade town, and there was almost no one who looked at him in a negative way, except for a few.

As a person who wasn't disliked by the people... he would have enough abilities as a family head.

"Yes, that's right. We are happy if you can succeed me, instead of Wayne."
(Pamela's Father)

"O-ojii-san..." (Albert)

"However, that will be a story for the future. You don't have to worry about that until after we confirm the situation. Now, I want to see you and my daughter in your finest clothes, even if it is a bit sooner. If it is possible, having grandchildren..." (Pamela's Father)

"That's right, Albert-sama! There is nothing to stop us anymore." (Pamela)

"...Understood. I promise that I will protect you." (Albert)

They faced each other, Albert went down on a knee and took Pamela's hand.

"There is no more need for words. Pamela... please marry me!" (Albert)

"Yes... gladly!" (Pamela)

Albert had made a proposal, and as Pamela accepted it, we gave them a big applause.

The ladies in the house were enviably looking at them, who were hugging without worrying about the surrounding gazes.

"Haa... it is wonderful. I also... with Sirius-sama... someday..." (Emilia)

"I want to be proposed to when I'm on Hokuto." (Fia)

"Hehe... I will always be waiting for you." (Reese)

Although I could settle down when that came into mind, I was still on a quest of being an adventurer with no goal.

So...

“Yes, surely... someday...” (Sirius)

Looking at those girls, I told them that I would officially propose to them.

Marina looked at them, who were full of happiness, with a smile and overflow tears; but, somehow, there was sadness in that smile.

“Anieu, Aneue... I’m really... happy for you.” (Marina)

“...Say, Marina. If you are lonely, please have a proper talk with Al later. It’s not good to keep silent, you know?” (Reus)

“Wh-what are you talking about!? I’m happy that Anieu and Aneue are getting together, so why would I feel lonely!?” (Marina)

“Well, is it because of that? I was also happy when Aniki and Nee-chan became lovers, but I felt like she was going far away and I felt a bit lonely. So, Marina also feels the same way, right?” (Reus)

“That’s not it...” (Marina)

Marina objected what Reus had said, but in the middle of seeing her brother and her future sister-in-law embracing each other, she finally ended up sighing.

“...Yeah, maybe you were right. Like you said, I feel... a bit lonely. Anieu is not for me anymore... and that’s the only thing I have in mind.” (Marina)

“As I expected, right? But, that is just your imagination. It’s just that we are imagining things. Al probably won’t change, you know?” (Reus)

“Why are you looking so proud? But... yeah. I can understand, a little.” (Marina)

Rather than dodging the thought, it was also important to notice it.

Thinking how Reus was, I was happy with his growth.

Unlike the two who swore marriage over there, the atmosphere around here became good again.

I didn't mind Reus and Marina getting along well, but when I thought ahead, it was going to be a bit troublesome.

Since we were adventurers, the time for those two to part was getting closer.

—

Later, we heard about the suspicious woman being verified, according to Wayne's investigation, but based on the security report sent from the noble's mansion, it seemed that she already ran away.

Whether she was real or not, even the shadow and the appearance, the said noble also didn't remember about her well, almost as if they didn't know about her at all.

"When sniffing that becomes a habit, it felt like I could do anything. She was the one who said that—... Damn! I can't remember!" (Noble)

I tried diagnosing him, apparently, he had been sniffing drugs that deprived him of his thinking abilities and had somehow become fascinated.

And as the thought was induced by the woman's words, even when Pamela was trying to obtain some information, it was impossible. He just continued with his murmurs.

However, they couldn't find any proof. Either way, the noble himself had decided that. The noble acknowledged that he was wrong and honestly apologized. Although it was frustrating, the two of them accepted his apology. The good relationship between Albert and Pamela was displayed, so it could be said that they had to accept it.

I also tried to find that woman, but it was nearly impossible to find a person whom I never met, and didn't know the face nor mana of, too.

Even when the guards searched through the town, they couldn't find her, or got satisfactory eyewitness testimonies. Therefore, the search for that woman was canceled.

Although it left a bad taste in the mouth, Albert's problem was concluded.

—

A few days later... even though Albert's problem was solved, we still hadn't

departed yet.

The sightseeing had ended a long time ago, but we were here to participate in the wedding ceremony of Albert and Pamela in a few days.

For that reason, we were helping with the preparations, but when we returned to Parade, we were led to Albert's brother.

The reason was to report the current situation. Since it contained a prohibited story, I was the only person who showed up.

"...The report is more or less like this. It seems that the marriage between the two have given a sense of discomfort to some nobles, but they were blessed based on the mood of the whole town." (Sirius)

"Thank you for your hard work. How is the preparations for the wedding?" (Albert's Brother)

"Although the time was spent a lot, it will be done without problems after two days." (Sirius)

"I think it will be safe if you come here, but just don't be careless. Anyway, what kind of reward is good for you?" (Albert's Brother)

"Well, I want flour, salt and sugar. Will you also give me some more of the luck of the lake that I got the other day?" (Sirius)

Like before, since I had accepted the request of observing Albert and surrounding situations, which was still continuing. Therefore, I was getting rewards while continuing the request.

Although the rewards were basic necessities, since we were using it in many ways to produce new dishes and seasonings, I was being paid with food ingredients and specialty products, instead of money.

I left the mansion after finishing the rest of the report, and then, I joined my disciples, who were taking a walk in the town.

"Sirius-sama. Have you finish with the report?" (Emilia)

"Yes. What are you doing over there?" (Sirius)

"We were looking for congratulatory presents for Albert and Pamela." (Emilia)

“But since we are already familiar with this town, I was wondering if there was something unusual here. That was why we were looking around a lot.” (Fia)

Incidentally, I thought of a wedding cake, but I stopped for a certain reason. Therefore, I decided to cook dishes that were not from this area.

After that, I also looked around and went window-shopping at various stalls, but I couldn’t find something good.

“Hey, Aniki. In this situation, what is the best thing to give to them?” (Reus)

“Hmm. Things that are based on local customs or good auspicious objects would be good.” (Sirius)

I mentioned a few things that seemed to be auspicious, which would make me think that the bond between them wasn’t separated, but it seemed that Reus didn’t get it.

“You see, I really want to surprise Albert!” (Reus)

“You are more earnest than us, right?” (Emilia)

“Yeah. That’s because Al is my friend!” (Reus)

Together with the training, the relationship between the two who could rely on each other was getting very deep, and he was also on good terms with Marina.

For that reason, saying goodbye would be difficult, and these days, Reus was smiling a lot to hide his sadness.

Since Reus was pretending to be alright, Emilia asked him something, as his sister.

“Say, Reus. If it’s alright with you, you can stay here—...” (Emilia)

“Wh-what are you talking about, Nee-chan? I have decided that I will follow Aniki. Didn’t I take a vow!?” (Reus)

“Right... If that is what you have decided, it is fine, then.” (Emilia)

I guessed that this was because of me.

Although this was necessary, the upbringing of Reus, since a young age, was with me as the center.

Therefore... those words came back.

It was the path Reus chose, and I didn't think it was bad to yearn me, but... I wanted him to look for something more than me.

Perhaps it was time for drastic measures, but there wasn't such an opportunity yet.

I was giving up halfway when I thought so, but then... that opportunity came.

—

Next morning, when we were preparing at the inn to go to Romanio, I noted that the whole town was unusually noisy.

Whether there was something, we all gathered at the hotel reception to find out about the situation, and then, the woman who was the secretary of Parade's family head hurriedly entered the inn.

"That's great! I'm sorry, will you please quickly go to the family head?"
(Secretary)

"What happened? Why are you rushing?" (Emilia)

"It seems to be related to this situation. Understood, we will immediately go there." (Sirius)

"Thank you very much. I will tell you the situation along the way there..."
(Secretary)

We, then, went to the owner's house, while asking the secretary to explain the situation.

Whether the situation affected here as well, there were few people guarding the mansion.

We went inside, without stopping, and we got to hear the detailed situation from the family head.

"...So you have come? I'm sorry to call you, but did you ask her about the situation?" (Albert's Brother)

"Yes. It seems that hordes of monsters are approaching this town." (Sirius)

Hordes of monsters appearing in this world was not an unusual phenomenon.

For example, if the goblins living in the forest bred too much, they would come out all at once from the forest to seek food and women to multiple. There were various situations, but it was a common occurrence.

However, since this town had many adventurers and guards in the town, it would be possible to deal with large groups of small-sized monsters. In the worst case scenario, they could even escape to the lake with ships.

The outside was noisy because of its defense preparations. The ships were probably being prepared for the critical moment, but it seemed a bit of a different situation this time.

“According to the observation, the number of monsters is approximately 600. There will be a considerable number of victims; but, somehow, the number of monster that we can handle...” (Pamela’s Brother)

“...Apparently, this doesn’t seem normal.” (Sirius)

“Yes. It is confusing with this large number of monsters this time. Even monsters that are said to never be in a group are pressing closer to the town.” (Pamela’s Brother)

Since the monsters that lived on instinct would not join hands with other monsters or species, only goblins... would work together with similar species.

However, the approaching hordes of monsters this time were not only Goblin-types, but also various species. Furthermore, the monsters were going straight to the town without merging together.

“Now, rather than finding the reason, we can’t look away from the present problem. If there is only one type of monster, it is easy to set up countermeasures, but it is difficult when there are various types. Anyway, I want to gather war potential, even if it is a little bit.” (Pamela’s Brother)

“Hmm...” (Sirius)

I verified with everyone here, but they all had a smile full of enthusiasm.

However, I would be the one who made the final decision, so everyone didn’t say anything and were waiting for my words.

Although it was a short encounter, I had received an accommodation with

meals and rewards. Moreover, he was Albert's immediate family. There was no way to overlook the favor.

"Understood. Let us help, too." (Sirius)

"Are you sure? We're saved." (Pamela's Brother)

"Hehe, rest assured. With us and Aniki here, it will be easy to defeat the monsters." (Reus)

"Hmmm. I'm counting on you since you guys trained my brother until now. The place where the monsters will approach is from the northwest of the town —..." (Pamela's Brother)

In this way, we were told about the strategy and location and it was decided we would rush to the battlefield, but we returned to the inn because we were lightly armed.

After returning to the inn, we put on the equipment in the carriage. And then, we were in front of the inn, waiting for the carriage requested by the family head.

"Reduce the number with magic and projectile weapons from a long distance, and when it come closer, join the adjacent groups and fight the monsters." (Sirius)

"After seeing the place, we will adapt with the situation." (Emilia)

"Yeah. Do not forget to pay attention to the surroundings because this is a collective battle." (Sirius)

""""Yes!"""" (Emilia/Reus/Reese)

When confirming a series of flows during free time, Reus suddenly tilted his neck while moving his nose.

"Eh, that smell is..." (Reus)

"Smell? Oh... why is that child...?" (Emilia)

As I instinctively invoked [Search], I understood the feeling that made Reus tilted his neck.

"What's wrong, you two?" (Reese)

“Look, over there.” (Reus)

When I turned towards where Reus pointed out, Marina was running towards us with a disordered breathing.

Although she should be busy with the wedding ceremony, she wouldn't leave Albert. So, why did she came here alone?

There was no doubt that something came up with that desperate expression, but when she saw us, her expression was slightly relieved.

“Aah... that's great. I found you.” (Marina)

“What's wrong, Marina? We are going to get rid of monsters soon, so we are not that free.” (Reus)

“It-it can't be! Here too...” (Marina)

“Here too? Oi, does that mean the other side also...” (Reus)

“That's right! Hordes of monsters are approaching Romanio!” (Marina)

When I listened to the details, there was report a said that hordes of monsters were approaching in the early morning. It appeared that the Romanio side would collide with the monsters sooner than us.

Apparently, it was larger than here, and the variety of monsters didn't change. Similar to Parade, they formed a unit and headed out to intercept them. It seemed that Albert and Wayne were also participating in it.

In order to tell the situation to Parade, Marina came aboard a small boat that was prepared in a hurry.

“Please! Please help Anieue! I can only depend on everyone now...” (Marina)

“Calm down, Marina. If it is the present Albert, he will not easily be done in. Wayne-san is also there, and unless they are separated...” (Sirius)

“...They are likely to be separated!” (Marina)

It looked like Albert and Wayne were divided into right flank and left flank.

As the strategy was decided, Pamela came to see Albert off and they exchanged kisses just before leaving the town.

The surroundings were pleasantly looking at such a harmonious scene, but Marina, who noticed the gazes that some of the nobles directed to them, felt something wrong.

“It wasn’t only the feeling of envy, I could feel something really disgusting. So, after hiding my appearance with the ability of illusion...” (Marina)

Because of the tails, Marina was probably sensitive to other people’s gazes.

Anyway, when she sneaked behind those suspicious nobles, it was believed that the nobles, who thought Albert was an eyesore, were gathered.

“The content of the conversation was to get rid of Aniue or something ominous, and I got to know that the leader of a unit fighting together with him was working under that noble.” (Marina)

In other words, they planned to deal with him by guiding the force and let Albert be isolated with a group of monsters. And then they would pretend that it was an accident.

So, if he obediently followed, he would lose his advantages when he got lost in the confusion? No... perhaps it was the same noble who pressed Albert to take on the challenge?

“When I knew it, Aniki already departed. So, when I talked to Pamela-san’s father, he said that he would send help. But, considering the size of the monsters and the war potential...” (Marina)

She didn’t think there was a surplus to rescue isolated troops and personnel.

Marina, who understood that there was no point in heading here alone, bet on the possibility of us and forcibly came aboard on a ship to come here.

“If you can help me, I will do anything! Please, lend me your strength! Please... help Aniue...” (Marina)

“Of course! Leave it to us!” (Reus)

As Marina deeply bowed, Reus was smiling at her as if she didn’t need to worry.

Even so, there were two hordes of monsters happening at the same time, and they were attacking two different towns?

The possibility of a coincidence... was low, and I felt that this was an obvious set-up.

There were a lot of things I didn't know, but first of all, let's deal with the monsters in one way or another.

In addition... although this was that kind of situation, I was going to utilize the incoming opportunity.

I might be punched by Reus later though.

"Aniki! I will go to where Al is!" (Reus)

"How are you suppose to get there alone? It will be half a day by boat."
(Sirius)

"If that's the case, if Aniki or Fia-ane can carry me—..." (Reus)

Accordingly, Reus looked at Fia, but she had been listening with her eyes closed. Finally, she opened her eyes and had a sad face.

"I'm sorry. I would like to carry you, but... it is impossible." (Fia)

"Wh-why!? Al is in great danger. Please, Fia-ane!" (Reus)

The impatient Reus came closer, but Fia shook her head sideways with a serious look.

"The Wind told me just now. It seems that my village... is being attacked by monsters." (Fia)

—

Flag Brief Story in Full Throttle

Just before Albert brought the troops and departed for the hordes of monsters...

"Albert-sama!" (Pamela)

"Pamela!? Why are you here?" (Albert)

"Of course, I am supporting my future husband. Be sure... to come back, alright?" (Pamela)

"Aah, of course. After this battle is over, I will marry you." (Albert)

“Yes, I will be waiting for your return.” (Pamela)

And then, their faces were getting closer...

“...I’m going. When I return... let’s continue this...” (Albert)

“...Yes.” (Pamela)

※ Question... How many flags were raised?

Answer... in next chapter.

Presenting Hokuto

No story in this chapter. It will be in the next chapter.

- 1. TLN: The name in raw is ウェイン

Chapter 104 – One’s Back

— Reus —

“Fia... is it true?” (Sirius)

“The Wind told me. It seems that a considerable number of monsters are approaching.” (Fia)

Fia-ane’s hometown was being attacked?

That was... not good!

I absolutely wouldn’t allow that!

If her hometown was attacked by monsters, her family would be eaten.

I didn’t want Fia-ane to experience such a terrible thing.

“But, I think they will be fine. The Elves fighting in the forest are very strong. So, to have victims even if they are attacked is...” (Fia)

“However, Fia-san’s family is there, right?” (Reese)

“Well. To be honest, I am worried.” (Fia)

I wanted to say ‘Let’s go right away’, but I couldn’t.

Because Al was also in a pinch now.

For that reason, I couldn’t say that I wanted to save Al, so I was holding my head.

“How far is Fia’s hometown from here?” (Sirius)

“If I fly in the sky with all my strength... maybe it will take a day? Even if I arrive there, both stamina and mana will be considerable exhausted though.” (Fia)

Damn... what should I do?!

But, if it was Aniki, he must have a good plan...

“That can’t be helped. This is too much, but can we break through the center while riding the carriage? The obligation toward Parade is good enough if we reduce the number of monsters with spells while going through them. And then, we will go ahead towards Fia’s hometown as it is.” (Sirius)

“Wa-wait a sec, Aniki! Al... What about Al!?” (Reus)

“No problem. I have firmly taught Albert the secret of survival. Even if he is surrounded by monsters, he has the skills to run away.” (Sirius)

“Ye-yeah! Albert was trained by Hokuto-san and Aniki, so there is no way he will be defeated.” (Reus)

“Eh?!” (Marina)

Yeah... if Aniki believes so, I would also believe in him.

I was sorry for Al and Marina, but I was Aniki’s attendant and disciple. I swore on that night that I would follow him anywhere.

“I got it Aniki, I will also... Fia-ane’s—...” (Reus)

But... what if there was something and Al died?

I wasn’t sure how many monsters were there, but Al wasn’t as strong as Aniki. For him to be completely safe... that would be impossible.

“...Reus. Wait... Aniue is...” (Marina)

Marina... looked at me as if she was depending on me.

That time, my friend, Al... was hugging Pamela-san.

When I saw how happy they were when they embraced each other, that made me very happy, even though it wasn’t about me.

That was... something I didn’t want to lose for the second time.

I... I...

“What’s wrong, Reus? Let’s quickly get on the carriage.” (Reese)

“I... can’t go.” (Reus)

“...Say that again.” (Reese)

“I can’t go. I’m going to rescue Al!” (Reus)

When I noticed that I was shouting, Reese-ane was surprised.

“Reus... are you really sure? Are you not concerned about Fia-san’s hometown?” (Reese)

“Fia-ane will be fine because Aniki is here! But, Al is different. He is alone right now!” (Reus)

“We don’t know when we will come back, so if there is something, we probably won’t be able to come back here. Even if I come running back, by the time you help Albert, I will still be far away from you.” (Sirius)

Even if the carriage was pulled by Hokuto, it was still faster than me.

Moreover, if I parted from Aniki and the others, it would be difficult to detect their smell because Fia-ane’s hometown was deep in a forest. I was told that I couldn’t reach there without a guide, so it would be impossible to catch up with them later...

“I will do something about it! I will catch up with Aniki!” (Reus)

It would be alright if I waited here until Fia-ane’s problem resolved, but... I didn’t like it that way.

I was supposed to chase them, not wait for them!

Even if everything was resolved when I tried to catch up with them, I would still chase after Aniki.

But, what I cared the most was...

“Reus. Did you forget the Oath of Silver Moon?” (Emilia)

Nee-chan stood before me with cold eyes.

[I swear to the moon that I will follow Sirius-sama forever until my life has run out.] (Reus)

Yes... I took that oath together with Nee-chan.

I was rescued by Aniki, and I decided to live only for his sake. It was my pride

to protect that oath.

“It is different if Sirius-sama tells you to do so, but if you say something like that and go to Albert, isn’t that like breaking the Oath?” (Emilia)

As a person who served his lord... I wasn’t worthy to be a follower at the time that I didn’t listen to Aniki’s order.

I was talking about breaking the Oath. It was a similar act of betraying Aniki and Nee-chan.

But... I still didn’t like it.

“I understand that, you know?! The oath is also important, but I can’t leave Al! If I don’t do it, I can’t forgive myself!” (Reus)

“Yes... I will not say anything if that is what you have decided. Let’s entrust this matter to Sirius-sama.” (Emilia)

“...Are you sure you want to do that?” (Sirius)

Aniki was watching me with a slight hopeless look.

Usually, Aniki would order me to help Al, but this time he didn’t say anything.

There was no doubt that he had his reasons and that was why he couldn’t give the order.

Even so, I...

“Aniki... Nee-chan... I’m sorry, I will break my Oath!” (Reus)

I sat down on the spot and deeply bowed my head as I arbitrarily went against Aniki.

“Reese-ane, Fia-ane, I’m sorry! But if Aniki is there and I’m not there... you will manage it somehow!” (Reus)

My heart was in immense pain.

There was no way for me to ask them and carry me to where Albert was.

I couldn’t look at Aniki’s face, so I ran towards the lake without hearing a reply.

“Everyone... I’m sorry...” (Marina)

“He had decided this on his own. You also have to go soon.” (Emilia)

I heard Marina’s voice from the rear, but I ran to break off from everything.

—

“It is impossible to get on a ship. Right now, the port is full with the preparation of large ships.” (Marina)

“I will ask for one!” (Reus)

“I told you, it’s no good. Plus, if the ship’s hurried out, it will make the surroundings uneasy.” (Marina)

Enduring the tears, I caught a sailor who was in the harbor and tried to negotiate, but it seemed that I couldn’t get the important ship to cross the lake.

Damn it... Al might be in danger while I was doing this. I couldn’t stop standing in such a place!

“Haa... Haa... Please wait.” (Marina)

When I was looking for a ship that seemed to be moving, the breathless Marina came up.

That’s right. I could use the ship on which Marina came to this place.

“Marina! Where is the ship you got on!?” (Reus)

“I got it, so calm down! Look, it’s over there—... aah!?” (Marina)

There was a small boat on the side where Marina pointed, but a large ship was blocking it and it couldn’t set out towards the lake.

“No way! Is there any alternative ship—...” (Marina)

“...There!” (Reus)

What I found was a small boat used to catch fish, and I thought that I could lift it with that size.

It was a boat that could only be ridden with me and Marina by rowing with wooden rods, but I had no complaints.

“I will carry that boat! Please guide me to a place that will not interfere with the other ships.

“Well. Over there!” (Marina)

Whether Marina had decided not to lose her way, she agreed with me and started running.

And when we approached the ship...there was a white and large presence standing in front of us, together with a gust of wind.

“...Hokuto-san. Why are you here?” (Reus)

Wasn't he heading out of the town together with Aniki...?

As I was confused, Hokuto-san made a small bark while facing the direction of the lake.

[Master has left something behind in Romanio, so He ordered me to get it.]
(Hokuto)

“He left something behind... what is it?” (Reus)

[There is no need for you to know. Plus, since it takes time to prepare for the departure, while you are at it, I'm going to send you away...] (Hokuto)

What is this? Although they said they were in hurry to go to Fia-ane's hometown... I wonder if this was alright.

I was really grateful, but for me to betray Aniki...

[What's wrong? Is there something that makes you hesitated? Although you did something unforgivable, isn't this matter also important? Are you telling me that everything is a waste regardless of appearance?] (Hokuto)

“!?” (Reus)

Aah... I was really immature. Hokuto-san was right. I had no time to feel hesitant.

As I quietly nodded, Hokuto-san sat on the spot to make it easy for me to get on his back.

“What's wrong with Hokuto-san?” (Marina)

“He will take us over there. Hokuto-san is ready!” (Reus)

“Eh!? Are you sure—... Wait a sec!?” (Marina)

She was somewhat reluctant, but I pulled Marina's hand and put her on Hokuto-san's back.

It was my first time getting on Hokuto-san's back, but it was a very good ride.

[Grab the harness so you don't get thrown off. You should put your sword there, too.] (Hokuto)

Since the harness, which was a tool for pulling a carriage, carried a belt that could store objects, I could put my sword there too. Aniki was really prepared.

Now that my back was available...

"Marina. Hold on to my waist so that you don't get thrown off." (Reus)

"Ehh!? But, that's—..." (Marina)

"We're going to rescue Al, you know?!" (Reus)

"Yo-you're right!" (Marina)

After Hokuto-san confirmed that Marina had held onto my back, he slowly got up and barked.

[It will be a bit rough. Hold on tight.] (Hokuto)

Hokuto-san, who had Marina and I on his back, kicked the ground and headed towards Romanio...

"Eh, Hokuto-san!? That way is the lake—..." (Reus)

Since it would be fine to go through the mountain paths with Hokuto's feet, I was thinking that he would run along the lake, but Hokuto-san leaped towards the lake.

And Hokuto-san's forefoot, which greatly leaped forward, fell in the water... or not.

The reason was Hokuto-san kicked the lake as if it was the ground and leaped higher.

"Hokuto-san, what the heck is this!?" (Reus)

"Wh-what's going on!?" (Marina)

While we were still surprised, Hokuto-san kicked the water and went straight

to Romanio.

What? This looked like Aniki's [Air Step].

[If I step by spreading mana in a wide range, even if it is on water, it will become a good footing.] (Hokuto)

It was possible because there was no water resistance, and Hokuto-san taught me that while moving.

Since the consumption wasn't that much compared to [Air Step], which created a footing on nothing but air, I might be able to do it if I practiced well.

"Amazing... We have already reached half of the lake." (Marina)

"It will be fast if we are running straight on the lake—... Eh? Wait a sec. Say, Marina, I'm sure there is something in the center of the lake." (Reus)

"Eh? Aah... the monster!?" (Marina)

Indeed, there was a huge monster living in the center of the lake, and I heard that even a ship would be hit if that territory was approached.

As we remembered it, there was something huge popping out of the water in front of us.

"It really came out!?" (Reus)

"It's huge!?" (Marina)

With black color on its whole body, it was an enormous-sized fish with multiple horns, which were bigger than Guirdjief's, growing on its head.

The monster, who noticed a loud noise caused by Hokuto-san, waited and opened its mouth, trying to swallow every last one of us.

However, Hokuto-san didn't try to avoid it. He continued straight ahead towards the monster.

"If it's going to be like this, I will slice it before we get eaten!" (Reus)

When I grasped my partner attached to the harness, a huge amount of mana overflowed from Hokuto-san.

[I am in the middle of carrying out an order. Don't get it the way.] (Hokuto)

A shock wave filled with mana unleashed from his mouth, and the monster that received a direct hit was blown away and whirled in the air.

The monster, which was blown far away, fell into the lake, while massively scattering the water and it became unable to move while floating without strength.

[Hmm, I made a foothold. Let's use it.] (Hokuto)

While we were surprised, Hokuto-san calmly leaped high by using the blown-off monster as a foothold.

"...You know, that monster is known as the Demon of the Deine Lake because it sank a number of ships in the past." (Marina)

"Demon... huh." (Reus)

When I involuntarily turned around, the Demon, or something, that was still alive, dived into the water to escape.

"If you are involved with Hokuto-san, even the Demon will be blown away, right? As expected of Aniki's partner..." (Reus)

"Reus..." (Marina)

Partner... right?

I became stronger because I wanted to be his partner and to protect his back, but it might not be possible anymore.

When I was sad as I was thinking of Nee-chan's cold-hearted eyes and Aniki's troubling expression, Marina strengthened her embrace while talking to me.

"Uhhh... I'm sorry. Because of me... Sirius-san and the others..." (Marina)

"It's not because of Marina-san. I have decided this myself." (Reus)

Without telling anyone, I didn't want Al to get into trouble.

I parted away from Aniki without hearing a reply, but I still wanted to chase after Aniki's back. I didn't know when it would be, but if I could meet him again, I would apologize and ask to let me rejoin them.

But now, I would do my best to help Al!

As I got fired up, Romanio was already close before me.

—

— Albert —

On that day, a huge horde of monsters was approaching the peaceful Romanio.

For me, this town was also my hometown because I was here many times since I was very young. So, I offered myself to intercept the monsters.

Besides, there was also the marriage with Pamela. By overcoming this difficulty, I would be engaged with that girl.

According to the explanation of the reconnaissance, the number of monsters seemed to exceed eight hundred. Fortunately, I was able to gather people who could intercept them.

[Albert will be in the second group of the left wing. I will be in the first group of right wing.] (Wayne)

[We're brilliantly separated, right?] (Albert)

Since Wayne-san and I were known to be able to defeat Guirdjief, both of us were placed in separate places.

When we arrived at a place to intercept the monsters, Wayne-san tapped my shoulder as I was about to head to the place assigned to me.

[Listen, stay alive, Albert. If you die... I will be killed by my sister.] (Wayne)

[Are those your true feelings about being killed by Pamela?] (Albert)

[Haa... goodness, you are really matched with Pamela. So, let's quickly blow away those uncanny monsters, and let's have your marriage ceremony on the dot!] (Wayne)

[Yes! Wayne-san too, please be safe!] (Albert)

After that, I arrived at the predetermined position, and caught the figures of monsters relentlessly running towards the town.

It seemed that some people were afraid of the strange sight where various monsters were mixed together, but there was Romanio behind us. I absolutely

couldn't fall back.

“Magic Group, get ready... Fire!” (??)

Spells were released at the same time with the signal of the commanding officer. Subsequently, the traps prepared were activated and the number of monsters was remarkably decreasing.

When the monsters approached a certain distance, we, the adjacent Melee Corps, began our assault.

Thus, the all-out battle against the monsters started.

—

The place where I was assigned was with a squad assembled on the scale of approximately 100 people and the soldiers were mainly owned by Romanio nobles and guards of the town.

However, even though I had decided to hold my marriage with Pamela, the ruler's daughter, I was a soldier at the moment. This squad was supposed to move by the command of a man employed by the Romanio noble.

“Haa!” (Albert)

“What a splendid swordsmanship! It's reassuring to have Albert-dono here.” (Commander)

“Me too. I can fight in peace because everyone is fighting.” (Albert)

I hardly experienced mass battles, but I graduated from Shishou and Hokuto-san, I had experienced the assault from multiple enemies, so I was able to calmly cope with the situation.

Besides, there were people in the surroundings who wanted to protect the town and fought.

I slashed the monsters in front of me without worrying about my back, but... I noticed something strange.

“Push forward! All at once!” (Commander)

...Again.

It was true that we were pushing forward, but why would they only issue

instructions to go forward since earlier?

I felt uncomfortable, and when I carefully looked around...

“...This is bad! Immediately retreat!” (Commander)

When I noticed, our squad was considerably heading forward. We were separated from other squads and were being isolated.

Why were we moving forward in such a situation... No, let's think about it later.

When I turned around to convey the words, the man who commanded our squad and the soldiers who were his immediate subordinates were beginning to retreat as a unit.

They were leaving us behind, even though we were still fighting.

“Look! Where are those people going!?” (??)

“Us too... Damn! It's no good! We're completely surrounded!” (??)

“Which is the direction of the town!?” (??)

As expected, my other companions were also starting to notice and tried to chase, but we already had been surrounded by monsters.

People who commanded the group also disappeared. Some companions were confused and others were trying to make a charge to break through, but...

“Come back! There are too many of them—Kuh!” (??)

The layer of over 100 monsters was thick, and my companions became prey to the monsters without being able to accomplish anything.

The ones who remained kept fighting while protecting each other's backs, but the situation was getting more dangerous.

Furthermore, my companions' fatigue was starting to appear in the extreme tension and unforeseen battle. My companions gradually became smaller as they were killed, one after another.

“Are you alright!?” (Albert)

“I'm sorry, Albert-dono! But at this rate...” (??)

I kept fighting while helping my companions, but we would surely be wiped out in this way.

In addition, without someone to command, we couldn't fight together or even escape.

We would be fine for just a bit longer. If we had time to adjust ourselves even for a bit...

When I blew away a monster I slashed while thinking about how to get out of this mess, a nearby companion was about to be done in by an Ogre.

The Ogre was a humanoid monster that was twice my height held a strength hidden in that large body that could easily crush rocks. I would surely be done in if I received the huge club stick it had in its hand.

"Let's do it!" (Albert)

I interrupted the club that the Ogre swung down with my sword and I repelled it. And then, I turned the sword upside down and slice its arm.

However, since I was tired due to continuous battle, I was late at dealing with fist from the Ogre's opposite hand.

"Damn— Ughh!" (Albert)

Although I barely repelled it aside, I couldn't kill the impact and I unshapely rolled on the ground.

I tried to get up at once, but another Ogre grabbed my body and lifted me. It was going to crush me as it was.

"Albert-dono!? I will help you soon— eei, don't get in my way!" (??)

With the power of the Ogre, my body would be easily crushed.

However, when I stabbed the knife I had on my waist into the Ogre's arm before it crushed me, the restraining hand relaxed because of the pain.

"Haa!" (Albert)

I didn't only escape during that gap. I jumped by using its arm as a foothold and sliced its neck.

"Phew... Next." (Albert)

Although it was somehow defeated, there were two new Ogres standing in front of me.

In addition, the Ogres weren't the only monsters. There was still a wide variety of monsters in the surroundings and they continued attacking us.

Help wouldn't come and it could be said that I was in a despairing situation, but... I knew a worse despair.

Compared to the despair when confronting Shishou and Hokuto-san, this as serious as that degree.

Therefore, I could still fight.

Besides, I have someone important to marry, and... she was waiting for my return.

And I want the wedding to be blessed by my friends and Shishou, who had trained me until this point.

There was no way... I could give up, right?

[If you really want to survive, even if it gets nasty, keep on fighting. And if you want to give up, give up after you die.] (Sirius)

With the words Shishou taught that were ingrained into my heart, I let out a loud war cry while directing my sword towards the incoming Ogres.

"Haaa—!" (Albert)

"Uooo—!" (??)

At that time, something fell from the sky together with a roar that trembled the earth.

And when a lump of iron swung down on the Ogre that stood in front of me, it was cut in half.

"Dorashaaaa—!" (??)

And as he twisted his body on landing, the iron lump that was crushing the ground, cleanly divided the upper body and the lower body of the remaining Ogre.

"What...?" (Albert)

Swinging a familiar greatsword, who was this guy who displayed that sword technique?

He closely resembled my friend—...No, he was certainly a Silver Wolfkin, but he shouldn't be this person with wolf hair growing all over his whole body.

As I was surprised with the sudden change of the situation, the silver Wolfman cried out while mowing nearby monsters.

"I will hold them here! Al can hold it over there!" (Reus)

"Is that you... Reus?" (Albert)

He had the power to mow everything with just one swing.

Listening to the way he called me, I was convinced that he was Reus.

"What are you doing!? A person trained by Aniki is not supposed to be this absent-minded!" (Reus)

Yes, my friend came to help me. This was not a place to be absent-minded.

"Sorry! Please wait for a bit!" (Albert)

"Aah! Let's end this before we get annihilated!" (Reus)

With those promising words, I looked back to see the state of my surviving companions, but I saw a strange sight there.

"What is this? The monsters are..." (Albert)

"Oi, what is happening?" (Reus)

Numerous women appeared around the monsters, and they started attacking using anything they had. Furthermore, the assault hit the other monsters, and they did it like they had one mind.

Anyhow, the monsters' assaults became relaxed, so I called my companions and brought them together.

At that time, a goblin that noticed my voice came towards me, and when it pointed its sword...

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

The white presence that appeared like the wind was knocking down the

goblin with its forefoot.

An intimidating feeling of despair overflowed from this pure white fur. There was no need to explain who that was.

And then...

“Aniue!” (Marina)

“Marina...” (Albert)

The one who rode Hokuto-san’s back was as I expected. It was Marina.

Although I had anticipated this when I saw the illusions, but I didn’t expect her to come here to help.

“I am glad that you came to help, but it is dangerous here. Hokuto-san, I’m sorry, but please bring my sister to a safe place—...” (Albert)

“I don’t want to! I am not a sister that will receive Aniue’s protection forever! This time, I will rescue you, Aniue!” (Marina)

“!?” (Albert)

I couldn’t say anything when Marina, who always relied on my back while trying to hide her tails, displayed a strong will.

“Besides, now is not the time to say that. For the sake of returning back to Aneue, please let me fight, too!” (Marina)

“...Aah, will you help me, Marina?” (Albert)

“Of course!” (Marina)

Is that so? I guessed she had grown up. I instinctively let out tears thinking of my sister’s growth, but the battle hadn’t ended yet.

I sorted out my feelings, and started organizing the current situation.

“Oraaa—!” (Reus)

Since Reus was overwhelmingly rampaging, all of the monsters’ eyes were directed to him.

Moreover, due to the illusion that Marina unleashed, the monsters were disturbed and there was a low possibility of us being targeted.

“How long will the illusions last?” (Albert)

“I can’t keep it too long. The illusions will disappear soon.” (Marina)

If Reus and Hokuto-san were here, I thought that it wasn’t impossible to annihilate surrounding monsters, but it would be best to leave at once, since there were some injured pe.

However, there were still many monsters in the direction toward Romanio. Even if we tried to break through with Reus’ lead, the flank and rear sides could be compromised.

When I was wondering what I should do, Hokuto-san moved Marina down from his back and barked.

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“Yes, thank you very much.” (Marina)

“Marina, where is Hokuto-san going?” (Albert)

“I will explain the situation later, but Hokuto-san has to go back to Parade.” (Marina)

As what Marina had said, Hokuto-san turned around and walked away.

My companions who were surprised by Hokuto-san’s presence started to make noise as Hokuto-san’s reliable appearance disappeared.

“Albert-dono! That wolf is not going to fight?” (??)

“Hokuto-san forced himself to bring us here. He is not going to fight with us, I think?” (Marina)

“It-it can’t be...” (??)

“Was that Shishou’s orders?” (Albert)

“Yes, it seems that he received orders only to carry us.” (Marina)

If that was the case, it was pointless to hold him here.

Hokuto-san would only listen to orders from Shishou. The reason why he didn’t fight with us was probably because he got orders to return as soon as possible

“But, if we have that strength here...” (??)

“I understand your feelings, but it is impossible to rely on him. It’s alright, I’m going to fight over there...” (Albert)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

As I told my companions to calm down, Hokuto-san gradually turned his body toward Romanio...

“Awoooo——!” (Hokuto)

He unleashed a shock wave from his mouth together with his roar.

The shock wave crushed the earth, and destroyed the monsters like dead trees. Immediately after the shock wave went through, the figures of the monsters had completely disappeared.

“Am-amazing...” (Albert)

“Wh-what in the world is that wolf?” (??)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

And then, Hokuto-san started running through the path he created.

He turned his head as he was leaving. I felt like he was saying ‘Do something later by yourself’.

He was strict during the training, but he was very nice during times of emergency.

“Let’s escape, everyone! Let’s go back to Romanio through the path Hokuto-san created!” (Albert)

Hokuto-san had made a path for us.

On top of that, due to the monsters that were fighting by the shock wave earlier, they didn’t approach the path Hokuto-san created.

Besides, since the visibility became clearer...

“Look, we can see other groups! We need to quickly join them!” (Albert)

“All right, Albert-dono, let’s go.” (??)

“No, everyone else go ahead. Because I will stay here.” (Albert)

My companions were amazed with what I'd say, but that was already decided.

"That is my friend who is fighting over there. I will protect his back." (Albert)

"If that's the case, let's retreat with that man..." (??)

"Either way, we have to suppress these monsters. I won't fall behind with this degree of monsters if I am together with him." (Albert)

Every time Reus' greatsword was swung, the monsters were either sliced or blown away.

However, his movements were a bit stiff. It may be because he was wary of assault from his rear. It was my duty to bring out Reus' seriousness by joining with him soon.

"Understood. Good luck." (??)

"You, too. Go back and get treatment." (Albert)

While helping the wounded, my companions walked down the path Hokutosan created. They were probably convinced with Reus' strength.

Whether the fear still remained, the monsters gave up approaching my companions walking on the path. It seemed that they were aiming for us.

"Aniue, is it alright for me to make the illusions disappear?" (Marina)

"Yes, preserve your mana. And... Reus!" (Albert)

"Ouu!" (Reus)

When I called the name of my friend, Reus came straight away and put his back against mine.

Like before... Reus came nicely.

There were still many monsters left, but the feeling of despair was no longer there. On the contrary, I had a smile on my face.

"So, what are we going to do?" (Reus)

"We will do as usual. Reus will swing with all your strength, and I will assist you." (Albert)

"I will work hard as well." (Marina)

“I leave it to you. But do not push yourself.” (Albert)

“That’s right. I will protect you, so don’t ever leave me.” (Reus)

“Y-yes...” (Marina)

Haha, although she would rebel if this was a normal situation, she was really cute today.

As expected, if it was you...

Plus, I was concerned with his wolf-like appearance, but Reus was just Reus.

More than anything, how should I thank him when he came to such a place to help me?

No... let’s do that later.

The highest priority right now was to end the crisis of Romanio by completely annihilating the monsters.

“They’re coming, Al! I leave the rear to you.” (Reus)

“Leave it to me.” (Albert)

—

Extra/Bonus 1

This is joke material. (Author)

There was a small boat on the side where Marina pointed, but a large ship was blocking it and it couldn’t set out toward the lake.

“No way! Is there any alternative ship—...” (Marina)

“...There!” (Reus)

What I found was a bird-shaped boat.

It was written as Swan... Boat or something.

“Let’s go with that!” (Reus)

“Eh... ehh!?” (Marina)

And then, I got into the boat and desperately pedaled. The boat went along the lake while raising intense splashes.

“Say Reus... Is it just my imagination that this is embarrassing?” (Marina)

“It’s just your imagination!” (Reus)

“...Woof.” (Hokuto)

Hokuto, who lost the timing to enter the scene, was watching them while sweating.

Extra/Bonus 2

NG Scene

“Awoooo——!” (Hokuto)

He unleashed a shock wave from his mouth together with his roar.

The shock wave crushed the earth, and destroyed the monsters like dead trees. Immediately after the shock wave went through, the figures of monsters had completely disappeared.

“Am-amazing...” (Albert)

“Wh-what in the world is that wolf?” (??)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

Accordingly, Hokuto-san made a mistake in adjusting his strength, and I noticed that he had involved some of the troops that were protecting Romanio.

“...” (Reus)

“...” (Albert)

“...” (Marina)

“Woof♪” (Hakuto) (Translation: Tehehe♪)”

“““Don’t try pretending!””” (Reus/Albert/Marina)

Presenting Hokuto

Since Hokuto is energetic today, he is taking a day off.

—

TLN:

- The title may sound awkward, but nothing much I can do because the title in raw is 背中 (Senaka). Any other suggestion? LOL

Chapter 105 – Run, Silver Fang

— Reus —

We could cross the lake much sooner than planned due to Hokuto-san's assistance.

I would go on foot after coming here, but Hokuto-san immediately changed directions to the side area of the Romanio town, and he landed at a place that's different from the port of the town.

"Hokuto-san, the town is there, you know?" (Reus)

[Your destination is not the town, but that guy, right? I will escort you there because the smell of monsters is coming from over there.] (Hokuto)

"I'm grateful, but isn't Aniki waiting for you?" (Reus)

[I will return as soon as I drop you both. Let me tell you this first. I will not help you with the monsters.] (Hokuto)

"...I have made my decision. It's good enough to just bring me to where Al is. More importantly, I'm worried that Hokuto-san will be scolded by Aniki." (Reus)

When I earnestly replied, Hokuto-san loosened his mouth in satisfaction.

[That is the disciple of my Master. And you don't have to worry about me. Without you on board, I can return back with full power.] (Hokuto)

Hokuto-san said the ride would be rough before we departed, but I understood that he was concerned about us when he ran later.

I guessed that if he ran with all his might, we would be thrown off many times. Hokuto-san could probably cross the lake faster, compared to how easy Aniki cooked his dishes.

Hokuto-san ran towards our destination, which was the battlefield, but he climbed a hill to overlook the battlefield to make it easier to find Al.

And when we arrived at the top of the hill, the scene of the Romanio people desperately fighting the monsters was spreading before us.

“Al is...” (Reus)

“Aniue is...” (Marina)

““There he is!”” (Reus/Marina)

Marina and I saw some people being surrounded by monsters and separated from the other group in the place where we pointed at the same time

We hadn’t verified it yet, but it was place where Marina’s intuition and mine had converged. It seemed the situation that I heard from Marina was happening there, so the possibility was high.

[Hmm, the smell is faint, but... there is no mistake. Hold on tight.] (Hokuto)

Hokuto-san leaped from the high ground that looked like a steep cliff without hesitation.

Rather than leaping, he looked like he was falling down. However, while he kept falling, Hokuto-san kicked the rocks to reduce momentum in order to reduce the impact on us.

And then, he kicked off a large cliff when he got to a certain height, and we got off to the battlefield where the fight against monsters continued.

As the surroundings were surprised, Hokuto-san ran through the battlefield and we came close to the place we were aiming for.

With Hokuto-san’s momentum, it seemed we could easily break through the monsters, but I felt like it would blow Al altogether.

Here was...

[I’m going to jump. So get ready to jump off] (Hokuto)

Hokuto-san seemed to understand what I wanted to do.

I removed my partner that was attached to the harness and was prepared to swing at anytime.

“Marina. I’m going to jump off, but you will be carried by Hokuto-san!” (Reus)

“J-jump off!?” (Marina)

“I will jump to the center. Taking this opportunity...” (Reus)

“Eh, what are you doing!?” (Marina)

I closed my eyes and concentrated. When I imagined a flame burning on my whole body... my figure transformed into the figure of a wolf.

This time, I would go with all my might from the beginning.

If I didn't have to stop you from attacking the town, I wouldn't need to go against Aniki. Therefore, I would let them face me as I run wild.

And then, when Hokuto-san kicked the ground and jumped high, I saw the center where the monsters had gathered.

[There he is. But, the situation looks bad.] (Hokuto)

I finally found Al, but he was about to be hit by the surrounding big humanoid monsters.

If it was that guy, he was good enough to defeat the monster, but since there were a lot of monsters in the surroundings, his movement appeared bad. Was he worried about the other people who were fighting?

I barely made it, but it was in time.

It was quite high at the moment, but I jumped off of Hokuto-san without hesitation.

“Uooo—!” (Reus)

While falling down, I gave a loud roar to attract the monsters' attention.

Although my roar slightly looked like Hokuto-san's roar, due to the transformation affect, the monsters should have noticed my presence.

And with the dropping momentum added, I swung my partner down on the monster that was trying to attack Al.

It was a considerably thick monster, but my partner sliced it into two with no resistance.

“Dorashaaaa—!” (Reus)

Since there was another monster within the range of my sword, I swung my partner, loaded with momentum due to my twisting body, and sliced it.

While slashing the monsters that were coming closer with my partner, I shouted at the surprised Al.

“I will hold them here! Al can hold them over there!” (Reus)

“Is that you... Reus?” (Albert)

Asking me whether I was Reus—... Aah, which reminds me, this was my first time showing Al my transformation.

Goodness, he wasn't shaken while looking at my appearance just because he knew of Aniki's splendor.

“What are you doing!? A person trained by Aniki is not supposed to be this absentminded!” (Reus)

Maybe because I was more agitated than usual, due to the transformation, the tone of my voice became rough.

But, Al apparently noticed it, since his face returned to being serious from being surprised.

“Sorry! Please wait for a bit!” (Albert)

“Aah! Let's end this before we get annihilated!” (Reus)

And with that momentum, I kept swinging my partner to vent my anger against the monsters.

—

After a while, Marina joined with Al. Thereupon, Hokuto-san produced a shock wave towards the group of monsters and, while blowing many away, he magnificently went back to Parade through the path that he created.

He told me that he wouldn't eliminate any monsters, but he still removed the monsters that became a hindrance. However, I had no problem, even though Hokuto-san said so.

Hokuto-san wasn't forgiving at all during training, but he was kind, after all.

Since I was swinging my partner, and protecting my back while I was

gathering the surrounding monsters, the number of monsters didn't decrease at all.

I wanted to quickly annihilate them and chase after Aniki, but as he repeatedly reminded me, negligence was something that was prohibited.

Therefore, without being impatient, I would annihilate them, while being careful, and not get pointlessly injured.

"Reus!" (Albert)

"Ouu!" (Reus)

It seemed Al was finally ready.

I ran while firmly responding to his call. And then, I turned my partner to the monsters that had gathered around us, while going back-to-back with Al.

Yes... although we were surrounded by the monsters, I could feel rest-assured because Al was behind me.

Of course, it would be safer if I was protected by Aniki, but in his case, he would protect and attentively watch the whole situation.

Well, in the end, I wasn't a man who Aniki could entrust his back to.

Because of that, I wanted to safely help Al, annihilate the monsters, and produce the best outcome by saving the town.

No matter what kind of expression they made when I saw Aniki and the others again, I would proudly give such a report.

"So, what are we going to do?" (Reus)

"We will do as usual. Reus will swing with all your strength, and I will assist you." (Albert)

"I will work hard as well." (Marina)

"I leave it to you. But, do not push yourself." (Albert)

"That's right. I will protect you, so don't ever leave me." (Reus)

"Y-yes..." (Marina)

Thanks to Marina, I came here to save Al.

Even if the situation didn't become like this, I was sincerely thinking that I wanted to protect Marina now.

And... I would protect her.

"They're coming, Al! I leave the rear to you." (Reus)

"Leave it to me." (Albert)

And then, the monsters were attacking when Al and I shouted at the same time.

"Dorashaaaa—!" (Reus)

"Haaaa!" (Albert)

Al and I were divided with front and back sides, with Marina in the center. While protecting each other's backs, I was pushing the incoming monsters away.

I was concerned about how tired Al was, since he was fighting until a while ago, but since his stamina was well-trained through Aniki's training and mock battles, the situation would probably be fine.

Besides, as we swung our swords without worrying about each other's backs, we were fighting without any problems because there was no big monsters like Guirdjjeff.

"Reus!" (Albert)

"Understood!" (Reus)

With Al's sword, we kept fighting while exchanging places in a breath whenever it was necessary to fight against difficult monsters and numerous small monsters.

"You guys have to aim for that side, too!" (Marina)

Moreover, Marina produced illusions at a distant place from Al and I, so the monsters didn't attack us in one go.

Nevertheless, the illusions Marina created until now were somehow dim, but right now, it was quite clear. It felt strange when looking at my illusion. It was as if there was another one of me.

“I understand, but the illusion of Reus is well-made. I wonder if that is the proof of you having watched him to a certain extent?” (Albert)

“A-aniue! Saying such a thing now is...” (Marina)

Somehow Marina’s face had suddenly reddened, but since she unleashed the illusions and Flame magic towards the monsters, she seemed to be fine—... Eh? Wait a sec, her firepower was a bit too strong, wasn’t it? I could see eight illusions of me.

—

After that, we kept fighting awhile.

Anyway, we continued slashing the incoming monsters, and we moved when the monsters’ dead bodies that were stacked up became a hindrance. Since we understood each other’s habits, we kept moving according to the situation.

And then, when the number of slaughtered monsters exceeded one hundred, the remaining monsters in the surroundings was at a number that we could count.

“Hoh... I can see the end. Are you two alright?” (Reus)

“I’m fine. How about you, Aniue?” (Marina)

“It’s alright. If this is it, we are somehow safe, but... that’s strange.” (Albert)

Al was swinging his sword, while thinking about something, but I also had something to worry about.

“Aah, I also feel the same. Their behaviors are strange, but I don’t see why they would be escaping at all.” (Reus)

I reflexively knocked a goblin that jumped onto me, but that monster was a good example.

Since goblins weren’t smart and lived on instinct, they would usually target women. In this situation, it would Marina, but they were randomly attacking us since earlier.

Besides, if they could intentionally do this, it wouldn’t feel weird if they were escaping. However, there were no monsters trying to run away since a while

ago.

“There are various strange stories when this kind of situation happens. This is my guess, but there may be a presence like a Commander instigating the monsters.” (Albert)

“It seems possible, but it doesn’t seem to be here...!” (Reus)

As I sliced the last monster, the surrounding monsters had been resolved.

The battle still continued in other places, but it could be said that I had ensured Al’s safety, at least.

“Are we done? Nevertheless, you really helped me out.” (Albert)

“Don’t worry about it. I will watch the surroundings, so you can take a rest for a bit.” (Reus)

“Aah, I will do that. By the way, Shishou is—... Reus?” (Albert)

Since I didn’t want to remember Aniki’s and Nee-chan’s faces, I left that place in order to escape, without giving them explanation.

In any case, the number had been reduced, since I had defeated them, but there must be some monsters which hadn’t completely suppressed yet.

Since I was told not to be careless until the end, I looked for such monsters. Then, I made a stop to swing my sword.

“Fuh... This seems to be all.” (Reus)

My nose wasn’t really working well, because of the smell of blood, but since I didn’t feel any presences from the surroundings, it seemed that everything was fine.

Nevertheless... since I had acted violently, due to my anger, my body was covered with red as a result of the monsters’ spurting blood. I didn’t really want to show this unsightly appearance to Aniki, but since Al was rescued... it should be fine, right?

As I took a deep breath, after thrusting my partner on the ground, Al, who had a serious expression, and Marina, who had a distressed face, came beside me.

“Reus...” (Albert)

“Hmm? What’s wrong? What’s with that face?” (Reus)

“I heard from Marina, you know? It seems that you have broken your Oath with Shishou in order to save me.” (Albert)

“...You don’t have to worry about that, Al. I also have said this to Marina, but this is something that I had decided.” (Reus)

If I apologized... would they forgive me?

No, it didn’t matter, even if they did forgive me. Anyway, let’s just annihilate the monsters, and quickly chase after Aniki.

“More importantly, if you have rested, let’s go and defeat the other monsters. Can you still fight, Al?” (Reus)

“Reus!” (Albert)

Al shouted to drown out my voice and hugged me, while lightly tapping my shoulder.

“You... while you went against Shishou, you came to save me.” (Albert)

“Of course. Al is my friend, after all.” (Reus)

“I respect you, but to go against someone you have an eye for... what a fool. How am I supposed to make up for this?” (Albert)

“I don’t need anything. Besides, I don’t have to worry because Aniki and the others are strong, but I’m more worried about Al.” (Reus)

“Is that so...? You’re more worried about me than your Shishou?” (Albert)

He kept his hands on my shoulder and he looked into my eyes with gloomy eyes.

“I was in a really dangerous place. I didn’t mean to give up, of course, but I felt fear countless times... while thinking, ‘What if I die and leave Pamela?’” (Albert)

“But, everything is fine now, isn’t it?” (Reus)

“Yes, I was saved because of you. The battle still continues, and I thought that

I would tell you this when this was over, but... I won't be satisfied if I don't tell you this now. Reus... I was saved because of you. Thank you very much.”
(Albert)

The moment I heard his words, I felt something warm in my heart.

...That's right.

I was sorry when it came to Aniki and Nee-chan, but I didn't make the wrong choice.

“Uhm... sorry to say that on my own. But, I thought that Aniue wanted to know.” (Marina)

“There's no such thing. Thanks to you, I feel much better... thank you.” (Reus)

“What are you saying? We only needed to say thank you.” (Albert)

As I was relieved by Al and Marina, who finally returned to their usual conditions, I noticed a bunch of people that were riding horses and heading for us from far away.

“Albert-dono!” (??)

“That is... I'm glad, we are able to safely join each other again.” (Albert)

The leader of the group, who was running while screaming Al's name, was one of the men who escaped, while Al was fighting alone.

That man was a Romanio noble, who seemed to be older than us, but he was friendly and easy to talk to. Al also told me that he was reliable because of his outstanding ability with a sword.

Although he was able to get away from the monsters with so many difficulties, he gathered his companions to return here because he was worried about Al. It seemed like he could be trusted.

And then, there were twenty people who stopped in front of Al, but they were stunned when they saw the surroundings.

“This is... by all means, this many monsters were really defeated.” (??)

They became stiff when they looked at me and Marina... no, I understood why they were nervous.

Thinking about it... on top of being transformed, my body was red because of the blood.

And since Marina was concentrating on creating illusions, she had three tails. If it was like the usual, she would have an illusion of one tail. And since these men were mostly Foxtailkin, it couldn't be helped if they were scared.

"Reus..." (Marina)

Marina tried to hide behind my back, because of the unpleasant gazes, but I shook my head and stopped her.

"Don't worry about it. We came here to help Al, and we did great, you know?" (Reus)

"Yeah... you're right. Yup, we're not bad people." (Marina)

Compared to the pain of being hated by Aniki and Nee-chan, the eyes of the people who didn't know me didn't give me the feeling of being painful or itchy at all.

It seemed that Marina had calmed down when she saw how imposing I was, but Al, who was smiling until a while ago, sharpened his eyes.

"...I don't know the feelings of everyone, but these two here are my precious sister and friend! There is no need to be afraid!" (Albert)

"B-but..." (??)

"Or else, as those who protect the town of Romanio, are you, a weak person, afraid of superstitions and appearances?" (Albert)

I wonder... if he was angry.

Which reminded me, this might be the first time I saw Al getting angry.

"And, they are reassuring friends who fought against the monsters together with us. Look around you. Most of the monsters killed here were defeated by Reus, who has that greatsword." (Albert)

Accordingly, Al was sending a signal, so when I swung my partner...

"Ooh! To swing such a big sword so easily..." (??)

"Say, doesn't that have a reasonable weight?" (??)

“As expected, there is no mistake with that strength, huh?” (??)

Even though they were scared until a while ago, they suddenly gave the impressions that they could rely on me.

No, they were led to think like that by Al. Since we were in this kind of situation, they felt relieved when they knew that there were strong allies.

“Reus, can you fight some more?” (Albert)

“Of course. You’re not tired, Al?” (Reus)

“This is easier, compared to Shishou’s training. Is Marina...” (Albert)

“I still have enough mana left, Aniué!” (Marina)

After confirming our conditions, Al heard the whole progress of the battle from the man who returned here because they were worried. Al, then, loudly shouted, while stabbing his sword into the ground.

“We will push towards the right flank as it is, and we will swipe the monsters along the way!” (Albert)

If I wasn’t mistaken, Pamela-san’s brother was there, right?

When we turned towards that direction, it seemed that the battle was still continuing on and a sound of fierce battle could be heard.

“Reus and I will lead the charge, and we will open the path! From that, everyone will suppress the overflowing monsters!” (Albert)

“Wait a second! What do you mean by defeating the monsters after that? It is fine for you to take a rest.” (??)

“We have no problems! Plus, in order to end the battle as soon as possible, I want you all to fight along with us!” (Albert)

Most of them were older than us, but when they saw how splendid Al was, they nodded while admiring him.

Come to think of it... didn’t Aniki say such a thing?

[Albert is probably good at commanding people.] (Sirius)

There were also times when I moved with a signal from Al, and as far as the

reactions from those men, Al seemed to have the ability of a Commander.

Thereupon, the man from before came out, and just like Al, he smiled while stabbing his sword into the ground.

“That’s fine. I am alive because of Albert-dono. I will go along with you.” (??)

“...Yeah. I wasn’t sure for what purpose we came here for.” (??)

“I will also fight.” (??)

“Everyone... thank you very much!” (Albert)

Accordingly, swords were pierced into the ground, one after another, and all of the men gladly nodded.

With this number of companions, they were supposed to form a formation headed by me and Al, but there were no horses for us to ride.

For that reason, we had a couple of people riding together, and they secured horses for us to lead them, but...

“I don’t need it because I will run by myself.” (Reus)

“That’s not good, Reus. Although we are not far from the next place, we should preserve our stamina even for a bit.” (Albert)

“My sword is heavy, so the horse will collapsed, you know? Moreover, with this appearance, I won’t get tired from running.” (Reus)

Even though a horse could collapse, it seemed that the horse was scared of me and would not let me ride it.

Besides, I wanted to forget the guilty feeling of breaking the Oath, even a bit, so I would work hard from now on.

I still had enough stamina, and I was convinced that I could easily fight two hundred or three hundred monsters.

“Please also take care of me. And, please, listen to Anieue.” (Marina)

“Marina... I got it. Reus, I entrust the lead to you.” (Albert)

“Leave it to me.” (Reus)

“Alright, let’s go! We’ll proceed to our companions!” (Albert)

In addition to being transformed and strengthened, I was able to run at the same speed as a horse because my legs were trained with weights on my back every day.

I could somehow hear the surprised voices about me from behind, but I just kept going straight in the direction Al was pointing.

—

After that, we ran towards the nearest fighting group, and pushed through the monsters from the rear.

“Aniue, that group is being overwhelmed!” (Marina)

“Aah! Let’s attack from the rear at once!” (Albert)

“Got it. I’m going!” (Reus)

We assaulted the group of monsters like a lance and made a path. Subsequently, Al and the other men who continued from behind were extending the path.

“People who almost reach their limit can go back to the town! Those who can still fight, do it with me and my friend!” (Albert)

After clearing up the monsters, Al shouted to the survivors and ran to the next group.

There were fools amongst them who thought Al was being rude, or trying to take over the helm, but with the power of Al and my glares, they backed off and returned to the town.

“Will that be alright, Albert-dono? Aren’t they also war potential?” (??)

“Although they can fight, you don’t want to leave your back to those who give up fighting, right? Besides, our moral and fighting abilities are good enough for now.” (Albert)

“Haha, that’s exactly it. Well then, which way will we head next?” (??)

“I will fight over there, too! I will go ahead, Al!” (Reus)

“Alright, everyone, let’s keep this up!” (Albert)

“““““Yes!”””””””” (??)

We kept running throughout the battlefield in that way, and when we noticed, our group had become a group with more than seventy people.

“I think we will see the central group soon, but...” (Albert)

“Aniue! Over there!” (Marina)

When we finally reached the central group, there were numerous war potentials that had been gathered since the beginning because it was the point where the monsters were attacking the most.

Because of that, it didn't seem necessary for us to strike, unlike how we pushed the monsters for the other groups.

“Apparently, there is no problem at the center. Alright, after merging the right flank—...” (Albert)

“It's dangerous, Al!” (Reus)

A small monster came flying, while Al was trying to give instructions to his companions.

I reflexively knocked it down with my partner, but there was something strange. The monster wasn't trying to attack Al. It seemed that it was flying abnormally.

“You saved me, Reus. Where the heck did it come from...?” (Albert)

“!? Aniue, over there!” (Marina)

Marina pointed to the central group that we confirmed earlier.

They were probably in a fierce battle. Many monsters were blown away here and there, as if they were flying towards Al. But, not only monsters, there were also people being blown away when we looked more closely.

“...What!?” (Al)

I had... an unpleasant feeling from over there.

“Al!” (Reus)

“Aah, let's go!” (Albert)

Al, who nodded according to my signal, called his companions and started to

prepare for an assault.

Meanwhile, I couldn't stop this unpleasant feeling, so I headed out earlier, and when I leaped over the heads of the adventurers who were fighting the monsters...

"Don't be careless by attacking the surroundings! Move away!" (??)

"Intermediate spells won't work!? Is there anyone who can use Advanced spells?" (??)

"Give me time to cast the spells— Guhaa!?" (??)

We knocked down various monsters, until we arrived, but those monsters seemed as if they were forcibly being thrown towards our direction...

"Reus! What the heck is—... Wahh!?" (Albert)

"What is it? You mean this?" (Reus)

A monster that made me wonder if it was a living thing... was there.

Chapter 106 – My Own Will

— Reus —

That monster had six arms.

There were four feet, and two tails, but... there was only one head. It made me think that it was a weird demon.

“Reus! What the heck is—... Wahh!?” (Albert)

“What is it? You mean this?” (Reus)

Al and Marina also were caught by surprise. As a matter of fact, there were no other ordinary monsters in the surrounding area.

I had also seen various monsters together with Aniki, but this was my first time seeing such a weird monster.

The monster(1) was acting violently while brandishing logs held in each of its six arms.

While thinking about how to attack it, Wayne-san, Pamela-san’s brother, came in front of us.

“You’re safe Albert! Marina and... Who the heck are you!?” (Wayne)

“Wayne-san’s also safe. This is Reus. Both of them came to help me. By the way, what did you mean by ‘the heck’?” (Albert)

“Ah, aah... I am concerned in various ways, but I will leave it for now. Even so, I don’t know much about that monster. It suddenly appeared here and was rampaging.” (Wayne)

After rearranging some things on the monster’s right flank, he was moving and helping others like us.

And when he got into the center, he got into the area to lend some help because the monster was rampaging before his eyes, but...

“As you can see, I can’t get close because it swings its arms just like an ogre. In addition to arrows, Intermediate magic also doesn’t work well.” (Wayne)

“How about Advanced magic? Can anyone use it?” (Albert)

“Since it was running around without getting tired, those people were attacked while chanting. They are safe, but they are staying at the rear.” (Wayne)

“The speed of its arms is faster than an Ogre’s. I can handle it if it had one arm, but six arms are...” (Albert)

“Besides, the monster didn’t only attack us. It even randomly attacked its own allies. I just don’t understand this monster at all.” (Wayne)

When I came to this place, It seemed that the monster was the reason why the monsters were flying towards Al.

“Although I can’t say this as a fortunate matter, the monster is too busy defeating the people in the surroundings, so it is slow in getting close to the town, but...” (Wayne)

“Yes. We are not only able to accept its assault, so let’s try to prevent it from getting into the town. We have to stop it, somehow.” (Albert)

If that monster stepped into the town, I wasn’t sure how many people would be sacrificed.

For that reason, the people in the surroundings made walls with Earth magic and made holes in the ground to make it drop inside; but, the walls were crushed by the logs and it easily climbed out of the holes.

“Right now, we are luring the remaining monsters in the surroundings, and we are trying to hold the damage by not carelessly approaching the monster. This is close to a deadlock.” (Wayne)

“Nevertheless, it’s still heading towards the town—... Reus?” (Albert)

While the two people confirmed the situation, I continued to solely observe the monster before me.

I was convinced when they said an Ogre, but I noticed that the upper half and the lower half of the monster were completely different.

The upper body part was that of an Ogre that I had been slicing for so many times. It was just that it had six arms.

The lower body part was a horse-like monster with four strong legs.

I wasn't sure about the tails, but I had a feeling that a serpent-like monster was forcibly attached to its butt.

Whatever it was, since I came here to rescue Al, I only needed to kill all of these monsters.

"I don't really want to say this, but... it has an outrageous outward appearance. That monster somehow looks pathetic, as if other monsters were forcibly attached to it." (Marina)

Just as Marina mentioned, I thought that was the easiest way to describe that monster.

The smell I sensed from it was mixed, which made it difficult for me to understand it, but I noticed the smell of the original monster, even though it was faint.

The monster seemed to have tremendous power, from the way it easily blew away the other monsters, but its movements were obviously strange.

Even though the arms were bent in unlikely directions, it wielded logs as if it had no troubles at all.

Besides, I didn't see the light in its eyes, and I couldn't feel that it was alive. It was as if it was a moving corpse.

If it was Aniki, he would be able to judge in detail, but my observation in that area was limited.

"I don't really understand that enemy, but... that doesn't change the fact of me killing it!" (Reus)

"Reus!?" (Albert)

Its assault was fast; but, somehow, I could grasp it. Let's confirm after I directly hit it.

I had a plan to chase after Aniki, so I needed to quickly kill the monster and

end this battle.

I broke away from Al's restraints, and while gathering the eyes of the surrounding adventurers, I jumped before the monster and swung my partner.

"Here I come!" (Reus)

The logs held by the monster were probably sturdy trees, but I could slash one of them without any problems if it was with my partner.

However, since I swung my arms again without any concern, one of the logs changed into a fist. In addition, the other arms were also swung at the same time. As expected, I couldn't fully deal with them, so I leaped backwards to avoid them.

I could use [Shattering] to swing six times at the same time, if I wanted to do it; however, I judged that I would lose because the blow would be weakened.

"In other words, I better use a single blow, huh?" (Reus)

I knew it from exchanging blows once. As I expected, the monster was swinging the logs with its full might.

I felt that the assault that it tried to use to blow me away resembled 'Single Strike Ultimate Destruction Sword Style', and it was troubling to accept the assault without any techniques or intentions.

Since that was the case, it was not difficult to ward off its assault.

As I prepared my partner to strike its body next, the monster suddenly gave a huge roar.

"What?" (Wayne)

"Wayne-san! The monsters are suddenly getting stronger—..." (Albert)

"Damn, these monsters got in a frenzy again!" (??)

It was a roar that instinctively made me close my ears; but, compared to Hokuto-san's it wasn't a big deal.

However, somehow, I felt something unpleasant from its roar. When I thought so, the monsters that were scattered around were howling all at once.

"Is this monster the source of the disturbance? What it is going to do?"

(Albert)

“It must be something that leads these monsters. If we can’t take it down, the same thing will happen again.” (Reus)

The roar had the effect of turning monsters ferocious.

There was no time to hesitate anymore. I charged and hit the monster again.

I remembered Aniki’s and Al’s movements. ‘Avoid its attack with minimum power and no wasteful movements!’

“Wh-what is with that guy!? He avoiding them all!” (??)

“Reus... how far are you...?” (Albert)

‘Calm down’... When I compared it to Lior-jiichan’s attacks, it was far slower and it also didn’t use feints like Aniki.

If it was just about diverting the trajectory of the logs that were swung, it would be enough with half of its assault power.

“Haa... Damn!” (Reus)

Although I managed to divert everything, that was my limit.

Besides, since I was swinging without the time to breath, there was no other time to take a breath.

“Haa... haa... just a bit more... What...?” (Reus)

Diverting its assault was tiring because I wasn’t used to it.

On the other hand, the monster didn’t seem tired, and it attacked with its full-power the whole time. The prolonged battle would make me disadvantageous.

But, just a little bit more. Just a bit more... it would arrive.

“Not yet...!” (Reus)

I needed to bring it down before I got tired and couldn’t move—...

“Let me in this, too!” (Albert)

“Al!?” (Reus)

“It’s troubling, but... the current me can handle one of its arms. I will surely

stop one of its left arms! Trust me!” (Albert)

Aah... even if he didn’t say it, I believed in him!

“I’ll leave it to you!” (Reus)

“Leave it to me!” (Albert)

And then, while Al and I leaped before the monster, Wayne-san made a turn to its rear.

“Why are you guys doing nothing! While these two are holding it down, quickly defeat the surrounding monsters!” (Wayne)

“““O-ouu!””” (Adventurer Group)

As he shouted, while facing the tails that turned like serpents, he raised the morale of the adventurers who were fighting the surrounding monsters.

Al and I faced the monster, and I remembered something while handling its unleashed blows.

“It’s not about doing my own thing, just remember the mock battles against Shishou.” (Albert)

“It is weak, unlike Aniki!” (Reus)

“Yes, we have a chance to win! Let’s attack it at once!” (Albert)

“Ouu!” (Reus)

Anyhow, I was swinging my sword just like in the mock battles with Aniki.

I didn’t see one of its arms, since I entrusted it to Al, and I didn’t care.

Due to this slight margin, my partner finally reached its body and I hurt it by slashing part of its waist.

“That’s good, one more time!” (Reus)

I charged in with the same momentum and continued to slash one of its left arms.

And then, Wayne-san jumped up by kicking the monster’s back after cutting the serpent-like tails.

“Aim at the neck! Together!” (Wayne)

“Now, Reus!” (Albert)

“Dorashaaaa—!” (Reus)

While Al held down the two remaining left arms for only a moment, I gathered its right arms and cut them and Wayne-san sliced its neck from behind.

“Yes! We took it down!” (Wayne)

“Next is the rest of the monsters!” (Albert)

As Wayne-san and Al turned their backs to inform the victory... the remaining arms of the monster started to move.

“W-what!?” (Albert)

“Ugh...!” (Wayne)

I didn’t think a living thing would be alive after its neck was cut, but it seemed to have not died.

So...

“That’s it—!” (Reus)

As I moved while thinking, I stabbed my partner faster than the other two.

I felt something wrong from its chest the whole time, and I discovered the reason when I was just before it. It wasn’t just a pattern, but a magic formation or something like that.

And when I instinctively stuck my partner in the chest of the monster, its body greatly bounced, and its movement stopped at the same time.

But, carelessness was forbidden.

I lifted the monster with the sword stabbed into it, and I shouted after throwing it to a place where no one was located.

“Burn it, Marina!” (Reus)

“Y-yes!” (Marina)

After I shouted so, Marina unleashed a Flame spell at the same time the rest were starting to cast their magic.

The body of the monster was engulfed in a big flame, and by the time the flame dispersed, it was completely burned out and only a small black mass remained.

“...Is it over?” (Albert)

“Yeah...” (Reus)

While rearranging my breathing, all I could do was nod when Al said so.

But now... it was hard for me to even stand up.

When I thought about it, I had never transformed for this long. It might be because of that, the tremendous fatigue rushed in at the same time as the transformation was gradually undone.

Was this a recoil... because I was excitedly moving without thinking?

But, there were few remaining monsters as well. It would be fine, even if I didn't fight anymore.

“Phew... we're saved, Reus. You were really reckless.” (Wayne)

“You have saved my life again... Reus? What's wrong?” (Albert)

“Wait a sec, are you alright!?” (Marina)

Somehow... I felt that everyone's voice went far away.

No, I... but now...

“If I don't... chase... after Aniki...” (Reus)

“What are you saying with that condition!? Get a hold of yourself!” (Marina)

“Are you hurt anywhere!? Dang, I can't tell with all that blood on him. I'll wash it away with a Water spell at once.” (Wayne)

“Call someone who can use a Healing spell! Quickly!” (Albert)

It's alright. This was probably the usual thing... I was just tired and couldn't move.

Even though I wanted to say that, I couldn't even make a sound anymore and my consciousness was fleeting away.

Aniki... I will soon... catch up...

—
“Uu...aah...” (Reus)

“Uh!? You’re awake!” (Marina)

“...Is that you, Marina?” (Reus)

When I woke up, I was lying on a bed in a certain room.

The outside was already dark, and the room was lit.

When I turned towards the voice I heard, Marina was looking at me and smiling in relief.

“Eh... Am I...?” (Reus)

“Don’t you remember? You collapsed after defeating that monster.” (Marina)

When I raised the upper part of my body, while feeling blurry, I noticed my transformation was undone and I returned to my original form.

“The monster... ahh, yes. Uhhh... What happened after that?” (Reus)

“When that monster was no more, the rest were starting to get confused and it was easy to get rid of them. Now that everything has been defeated, Romanio is protected, so you can be relieved.” (Marina)

Although I thought that everything was alright, I only let out a breath of relief after listening to Marina’s explanation.

And then, I grasped my hand and checked my body. I didn’t feel anything out of the ordinary, other than the remaining feeling of tiredness.

“Yes, can you drink?” (Marina)

“Aah, sorry.” (Reus)

When I received and drank a glass with water given by Marina, the door of the room opened up and Al appeared.

“Reus!” (Albert)

“Ouh, Al. You’re safe.” (Reus)

“That was thanks to you. How is your condition?” (Albert)

“Aah, I checked if there were any problems—...” (Reus)

Eh?

I felt like I had something to do...

Since Al was safe, returning to Parade was—...

“!? How long ago did I collapse?” (Reus)

“Calm down. You were like this and only half a day passed by.” (Albert)

“How can I calm down! Let me have a ship to go to Parade! I need to quickly chase after Aniki!” (Reus)

I jumped out of the bed and got close to Al.

Half a day... Given the time of the battle and travel time of the ship, there would be a difference of over one day with Aniki.

I wanted to chase Aniki, even with a slight trace left, but Al was trying to calm me down by lightly tapping my shoulder.

“I’m sorry. It’s already night. So, I can’t get you a ship. Besides, is it necessary for you to chase—...” (Albert)

“So, you have woken up, Reus.” (??)

When I thought that I should go back alone if I could borrowed a small boat, I instinctively stopped moving because of a familiar voice.

“Dear me. You are way too much for going against Sirius-sama.” (Emilia)

“Now, now. That already gave an impact on Reus. Besides, it is just fatigue, and it’s good that there is no after-effects.” (Reese)

The door had opened again and the ones who appeared were Nee-chan and Reese-ane.

Eh...? Why were they here?

“Heh, I wonder if Hero-san has woken up.” (Fia)

Fia-ane... too?

What was with...? Hero...?

“It seems you have woken up, Reus.” (Sirius)

...Aniki.

“Why...?” (Reus)

“How’s the condition of your body?” (Sirius)

Somehow, there were palm marks on his cheek and bite marks on his neck, but that smell and gentle smile... he was definitely Aniki.

“Yes... I’m good. More importantly, Aniki should have gone to Fia-ane’s hometown...” (Reus)

“Aah, regarding that matter...” (Sirius)

And then, Aniki scratched his head as if he was thinking about how to answer my question...

“The matter about Fia’s hometown being attacked was... a lie.” (Sirius)

Yup, that was what he said.

In the beginning, I was stunned without knowing the meaning, but I was a little relieved to hear that it was a lie.

“Well, is Fia-ane’s hometown is safe?” (Reus)

“Since one needs to go through the deep forest to reach my hometown, it is rarely attacked. Besides, my hometown is far away and I can’t know the situation, even with the Wind.” (Fia)

“Re-really? So, why...?” (Reus)

Such things like... abandoning Al, lying, and making me break the Oath of the Silver Moon...

“The Oath of the Silver Moon is... not something simple, Aniki!” (Reus)

“I know. But, it is not necessary for you to worry about your Oath to me. I want you to be able to choose the best choice according to the situation.” (Sirius)

“I... What kind of thought I have...? I still think that I have broken the Oath!” (Reus)

Let alone saving me, Aniki was the benefactor who raised me. I thought that Aniki's orders were absolute.

That was why I pledged the Oath of the Silver Moon with Nee-chan so that I would live for Aniki, but... Why did he do this?!

And I decided to break it...

"Don't decide things when it comes to Al's life!" (Reus)

When I noticed it... I was swinging my fist at Aniki.

"Guh!" (Sirius)

And then, Aniki was blown away after receiving my fist on his face, and crashed against the wall behind him.

"...Eh?" (Reus)

"Sirius-sama!" (Emilia)

Eh...?

Why... why didn't you avoid that, Aniki?

"Uh...I'm fine. You didn't go easy on me, huh?" (Sirius)

"So-sorry... I just wanted to punch Aniki..." (Reus)

This was not training. For me to punch Aniki...

"I'm sorry!" (Reus)

Since I couldn't bare the fact, I jumped out of the window and ran away.

—

"...Haaa."(Reus)

I was actually sleeping in the mansion of Pamela-san's father... the mansion of Romanio's ruler.

I jumped out of the mansion and ran around the town with the same momentum. Now, I was sitting at the port of the harbor and was vaguely looking at the lake.

"...I'm the worst." (Reus)

I didn't only break the Oath, I also hit Aniki.

Nee-chan would probably scold me; but, more than anything, I couldn't forgive myself.

I used my hand against the person who took care of me, even though it wasn't training.

But... Aniki was cruel, wasn't he?

Although he knew Al was in danger... he didn't have to lie in that situation just for the sake of me growing up.

If you ordered me to save Al in the first place, such a thing like disappointing Marina, who relied on, us would not have happened.

I wouldn't have needed to choose such a decision. Wasn't it good if he could just send me and Hokuto-san there?

"But... he did it for my sake..." (Reus)

Aniki wouldn't do it, if it was meaningless.

This was probably necessary for me.

I wished that I could complain at least after I listened to the detailed explanation, but... I was too ashamed to see Aniki right now.

"Why... did I hit Aniki?" (Reus)

"...Was it because of me?" (Albert)

"Al?" (Reus)

While holding my head, Al was standing next to me.

That was dangerous. I didn't notice until he approached me this much... it was really bad.

As I unintentionally made a bitter smile, Al watched the lake, while he continued talking.

"You were risking yourself because of my life, and you even used your hand. If that wasn't pretentious, you were really thinking of me, right?" (Albert)

"...Aah. I was thinking about your life, and when I noticed..." (Reus)

“Thank you. It is true that that wasn’t nice of him. I might have used my hand, too, if I was in Reus’ position. However, there are slight differences.” (Albert)

While saying so, Al was facing the battlefield with a smile.

“Shishou explained it to me while you were sleeping, and I was... No, he was concerned about your body.” (Albert)

“...Really?” (Reus)

“While we were fighting the monsters, Hokuto-san seemed to have been watching over us from the hill without going back to Shishou. It was Shisou’s order.” (Albert)

“...” (Reus)

“In addition, there were monsters that suddenly died with holes in their heads, and several people reported that they were saved because of that. I’m not sure about the truth, but I think that was Shishou.” (Albert)

Aah... yes.

It was easy for Aniki to use magic and shoot enemies from far away.

Plus, if there was Aniki and the Spirit magic from the Nee-chans, they would be able to clear up the monsters on Parade’s side.

After I ran away, Aniki probably chased me and watched over us.

I... to Aniki...

“Damn... It’s getting harder to face him.” (Reus)

“Although this is just a temporary relief of mind, Shishou wasn’t angry, you know? Besides, if it is Shishou, he could have avoided that kind of punch, but he purposely accepted it.” (Albert)

“I don’t understand. Why he didn’t avoid it...?” (Reus)

“Asked that question to the person himself. Say, Reus. I think that this is unfair if I say it in this situation, but there is something I want to ask you.” (Albert)

Al, somehow, looked sorry. Therefore, I quietly nodded and listened.

“If you don’t feel obliged to Shishou... how about staying here? If this is good with you, you can be engaged with Marina. We can become a family and protect the town together. It’s not bad, right?” (Albert)

I wasn’t sure about the engagement with Marina, but... I imagined myself protecting this town together with Al for just a moment.

I guess... that it wasn’t too bad.

But, as I expected...

“...I’m sorry. I will follow Aniki.” (Reus)

“Is that so? Was it pointless to ask you that? But, I would feel bad if I didn’t ask. Sorry.” (Albert)

“You don’t need to apologize. I did various things, but I want to be able to protect Aniki’s back, after all. This fact... will never change.” (Reus)

“Haha, that’s exactly who you are, Reus.” (Albert)

Al turned his back as he was laughing in satisfaction. After walking awhile, he turned his face around.

“I will tell Emilia-san and the others that you are fine. Since you just got up, don’t collapse and come back home.” (Albert)

“...Ouu.” (Reus)

And then, he slowly walked and went away.

I was left behind and looked at the lake again. I, then, struck my cheeks to liven up the mood.

“...It can’t be help to feel depressed. What I did will not change, so let’s quickly apologize and ask for his forgiveness.” (Reus)

Besides, I was getting hungry and I wanted to eat something.

I stroked my grumbling and empty belly as I got up. When I looked around, because of the delicious smell...

“...Do you want to eat?” (Sirius)

“Aniki...” (Reus)

And Aniki was standing there with a meal box.

—

— Sirius —

Reus, who hit me, couldn't resist the guilty feeling and jumped out of the mansion.

I would've liked to immediately chase after him, but I should stay here awhile and talk with him after he became calm.

Because of that, I told everyone to leave me, while making simple meals, but Albert was the only who shook his head.

[Shishou. Is it fine if you leave him to me? I will try to calm him down. I also want to talk to him in person.] (Albert)

Yeah. Albert was probably the right candidate.

Therefore, I would entrust Reus to Albert and I would look for him after making the meals.

When I found them, the conversation was over. It seemed that it had mostly settled when looking at Reus' expression.

Reus somewhat awkwardly nodded when I talked to him with a meal box in hand after seeing Albert walk away.

"...Aniki's meals are delicious, after all." (Reus)

"Really? You don't have to mind me. You can just eat it." (Sirius)

Thereupon, we sat at the pier together, and Reus was eating the meal to replenish his lost stamina.

He hadn't eaten anything since he woke up, so he would have to eat more later.

"Here, it's your tea." (Sirius)

"Yeah, thanks." (Reus)

The meal box was for two people, but Reus finished eating it in no time.

After drinking the prepared tea... Reus came to me and deeply bowed.

“Aniki... I am sorry for hitting you.” (Reus)

“...You don’t have to apologize. I deserved it.” (Sirius)

When Reus ran away, due to the past fear of the transformation, I didn’t treat his injured wound as his retribution because he was lying.

That was why, I will also...

“It is a fact that I lied to you. I will wait for this pain to naturally heal.” (Sirius)

“Well, your cheek and neck...” (Reus)

“Yeah. It was from Emilia and Reese.” (Sirius)

At that time, I told Emilia and Reese the truth after Reus broke the Oath and went away, and I got the punishment from them.

[I understand the reason, but you did not only lie to Reus. You also lied to us —... *Pang!*] (Reese)

[That’s right! Please properly explain it to us!] (Emilia)

Emilia bit my neck while saying so. She gradually strengthened her bite and didn’t leave for a while. I also felt like she was being spoiled midway.

And I received a slap on my cheek from Reese. Although it didn’t hurt that much, it really pierced my heart.

And then, I explained this matter to Fia in advance and asked for her help to deceive them. Due to the punishment from Emilia and Reese, she was prohibited from drinking for about two days.

“Hey, Aniki. Why... did you do this?” (Reus)

“I explained it earlier. It was to make you choose the best decision without bounded by the Oath.” (Sirius)

“Yes... I understand that part. So, can you tell me a bit more in detail?” (Reus)

Hmm... should I answer him since he asked this much?

“When Marina told us that Albert was in danger, you had decided to help him. However, Fia also had her own situation, but when I told you that Albert would be fine... do you remember what you said?” (Sirius)

“...I thought Al would be fine, because Aniki said so. But...” (Reus)

“Yes, and it was alright because you eventually went to save Albert. The problem was when I said Albert would be fine, you would similarly believe that.” (Sirius)

Regardless of the training, Albert’s training period was less than half a month.

I could clearly say that Reus would be fine, since he had been training until now, but in the case of Albert, I judged that he was certainly in danger because of the overlapping situations and conspiracy.

And then, if Fia’s hometown was really attacked, Fia and I would fly in the sky and headed towards her hometown, Emilia and Reese would defend Parade and Reus and Marina would go to Romanio on Hokuto.

I would like him to be able to make such an optimal decision soon, and... that would be one of the reasons.

“I wanted you to stop from easily following the flow because I said so.” (Sirius)

I might make mistakes, so there would be times when I would give an answer which couldn’t be accepted by Reus, like what had happened today.

Therefore, I wanted him to be able to decide on his own, even if he would regret it later... and that was another reason.

My Shishou said a similar thing when I got used to war in my previous life.

“Don’t mind killing people to survive, but never kill for others. It has nothing to do with circumstances or motives. It is a courtesy to kill with your own will. That way, nobody will blame you like it is someone else’s fault.” (Sirius)

...Well, that was an extreme example.

“However, this was also an act of trampling the resolution you decided when you were young. I was forcing this on you, even though I was aware that it was cruel. If you have complaints, I have no problem. You can say all you want.” (Sirius)

“I have none. Now, I am convinced. After all, I thought that Aniki was thinking ahead...” (Reus)

“Aren’t you aiming for my back? That’s why I pulled such an act, and that’s why I wanted you to grow to be a man who can calmly judge everything as a whole.” (Sirius)

“...Got it, I will try my best! I will definitely catch up with Aniki!” (Reus)

“Yes, I’ll be waiting. Although, today, it made you feel unpleasant, your decision wasn’t wrong.” (Sirius)

He probably lost his way in many ways, but there was no mistake that he wanted to help Albert.

No matter what happened to us, he wouldn’t become a good person if he didn’t care about his friend.

I thought that he would send me flying if I told him to follow me, but that thinking ended in vain.

It was somewhat painful in the face and neck, but the result was satisfying.

“When I think about it, it was my first time to being beaten by you. That was a good punch back then.” (Sirius)

“Uu... Nee-chan is going to get angry. An-anyway, I won’t be in such a situation. I will do it in a mock battle, so wait for it, Aniki!” (Reus)

“Hahaha, I’m looking forward to it.” (Sirius)

When I gave a stroke to Reus’ head, he was smiling his usual smile.

—

Extra/Bonus

Until now, I had also seen various monsters together with Aniki, but this was my first time to see such a weird monster.

[Hahaha! You can’t handle it, boy? Anyway, I’m going to do this!] (Lior)

“...Is this the second time for me to see such a weird monster?” (Reus)

“Eh...? Have you ever seen something like this?” (Marina)

“Yeah. That person is at a different level compared to this one...” (Reus)

—

Hokuto's Trauma

[After you send Reus, please hide and watch over him. I leave it to you.]

(Sirius) ※ 1

As ordered by his Master, Hokuto sent Reus to the battlefield. After that, he was watching Reus from a small hill a small distance away.

He was told not to defeat the monsters as much as possible, or it wouldn't become an ordeal for Reus and the others, but what stood before him after sending Reus was not a demon, but a wall.

Because of that, he blew the wall away and on that occasion, the monsters were decreased by more than 30%, but he didn't go against His orders. It was because of that wall.

Now, let's return to the main subject.

After that, he watched Reus while hiding his presence awhile, and it seemed Reus-kun continued fighting without any problems.

It seemed there was one formidable enemy, but since it would take some time to defeat it, Hokuto-kun didn't need to protrude.

So, he shifted his line-of-sight a little and looking around the battlefield.

"...Woof." (Hokuto)

The atmosphere... felt nostalgic.

Hokuto-kun remembered when he ran through the battlefield with his Master in his previous life.

The memories of bullets flying and the continuous gunshots resounding...

He remembered that he was saved by his Master, and then sensed the traps.

And his Master was sent onto a battlefield by the one who was called 'Shishou' ... ※ 2

"...Woof." (Hokuto)

The moment Hokuto-kun remembered that, his body suddenly started to tremble.

He wasn't a dog, like at that time.

Even so... why did he think that he couldn't win?

He couldn't remember the face, but he remembered the figure with a knife in hand, while having a hungry-looking smile...

“Ku...kuwooonnn...” (Hokuto)

“Phew... I made you wait, Hokuto. Reus' condition is...” (Sirius)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“Owaa!? What's wrong, Hokuto? Why'd you suddenly jump?” (Sirius)

Hokuto-kun stayed on his Master's chest for a while.

※ 1 – Please play song [The First Errand] in your mind.

※ 2 – Please play the song [[Ride of the Valkyries](#)] in your brain. The part when military helicopters appear.

-----.

1. TLN: The raw said Mamono and Bakemono which can both mean monsters

Chapter 107 – Run, Silver Fang (Behind the Scenes)

Let's go back to an earlier part of the story.

I let out a deep sigh... after Reus broke the Oath of the Silver Moon and ran away together with Marina.

Later in the future, I might be beaten by Reus, who would know this matter from Fia, and there was also the possibility that he would leave us because he got invited by Albert to remain here.

Nevertheless, I was lying in order to forge Reus' independency.

"But... I never wanted to lie to that guy." (Sirius)

"Sirius-sama?" (Emilia)

"Lie... Does that mean Fia-san's story about her hometown is...?" (Reese)

"Aah, to tell you the truth..." (Sirius)

And then, I told the truth to Emilia and Reese.

The matter about Fia's hometown being attacked was a lie. I deliberately forced Reus to choose a tough decision by making him go against my judgment.

Although this was my own selfish way of doing things, Reus was probably happy to move according to my decision without worrying too much.

But, Reus said he wanted to catch up to me and be able to protect my back.

In short, he wanted to be my partner, but if it was going to be like that, the story would turn around.

I acknowledged Reus' ability, but he was still inexperienced.

More importantly, I didn't want to entrust my back to someone who waited for my orders or just obeyed my words.

Which was why the lie this time was to evaluate him, but if he found out our

situation, he wouldn't choose to abandon his friend, even if he broke the Oath.

If he grew up like that, someday...

After finished talking to Fia, who was my accomplice, Emilia and Reese came close to me with a smile.

"I understand the reason, but you not only lied to Reus. You also lied to us—... *Pang!*]"(Reese)

"That's right! Please properly explain it to us!" (Emilia)

"Sorry—... Guhh!?? Ouchhh!?" (Sirius)

"..." (Fia)

"Fia-san? It's pointless to run away, you know? Muhh—!" (Emilia)

"You are also guilty, Fia-san!" (Reese)

"A-ahaha... Don't be too hard on me." (Fia)

As a punishment for deceiving everyone, I got a slap on the cheek from Reese and Emilia bit my neck. Compared to Reus' suffering, their punishments weren't that much, so I resigned myself and accepted them.

In the meantime, Fia, who had conspired with me, was banned from drinking for two days, starting from today.

"Haa... well, is it a matter of course to cheat Reus? It's not bad to be prohibited from drinking once in a while." (Fia)

"...Sorry." (Sirius)

"You don't have to be sorry, Sirius. I was also convinced after listening to your explanation, so it was also my own fault." (Fia)

Goodness, I couldn't say anything if they said that to me to that point. I had to make up for it this time.

"In that case, if Fia-san's story was a lie, will it be alright if we fight the monsters on this side?" (Emilia)

"Yes, that's what we are going to do... Hokuto!" (Sirius)

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

“Go after Reus and Marina, and bring them to Albert. And secretly keep watching over Reus after you send him.” (Sirius)

I considered this as an ordeal for Reus, I ordered him not to defeat the monsters as much as possible, unless it's necessary.

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

The barking Hokuto reliably ran off from us like the wind.

With this, Reus' side would probably be alright, but...

“Shall we clear this side and head there to see the situation?” (Sirius)

“No matter what you've said, you're still worried about Reus, right?” (Emilia)

“Is it bad?” (Sirius)

“No. That definitely who you are, Sirius-san.” (Reese)

While Reese was delightfully smiling, it couldn't be helped because it was worrisome.

And then, Emilia was...

“Mmmphhuu⁽¹⁾...” (Emilia)

She kept her cheek upright while biting my neck.

“Say... is this child having the urge to do it now?” (Fia)

“Which reminds me, Emilia said that biting the neck and shoulders is the proof of couple in the Silver Wolf Tribe.” (Reese)

“Come now, stop it, Emilia.” (Sirius)

“Auu... M-more...” (Emilia)

Since Emilia didn't seem to want to be separated from me, I forcibly pulled her off; but, apparently, her arousal still hadn't settled down.

Anyhow, I rearranged my thoughts while stroking Emilia's head to calm her down.

“From now on, we will merge with Parade's subjugation group, but...” (Sirius)

According to the information we heard in advance, it seemed that the fighting

power of the monsters was way higher than the Parade's suppression groups. They could win by using spells and traps, but it was considerably intense when thinking about the damage.

However, if we, who were going to leave the town someday, completely annihilated the monsters, it would lessen the sense of crisis of the whole town. So, it would become various troublesome situations if they knew what we did.

Because of that...

"I think we should thin out the monsters before they clash against the suppression groups. I will shoot the monsters from that hill, while three of you merge—..." (Sirius)

"Aah, wait a second. Can you leave me the task of thinning out the monsters?" (Fia)

"I don't mind, but you can't completely annihilate the monsters, you know?" (Sirius)

"Yes, I have a spell that can cause moderate damage." (Fia)

I decided to leave it to Fia, since she answered with confidence with one eye closed.

Anyway, Emilia and Reese would join the subjugation groups, while Fia and I would move to a high hill to overlook the battlefield.

The battlefield was a rather large plain, where there was no big obstacles.

In one corner, Parade's subjugation groups were arranging a formation and preparing to engage the monsters. When I shifted my eyes to the opposite side, I was able to confirm the figure of the monsters trying to approach the town of Parade and the scene of them widely extended.

The battle would probably start when the monsters had passed the center of the plan and spells unleashed by the subjugation groups.

"There seems to be slightly more monsters than the information we heard. Are you going, Fia?" (Sirius)

"Leave it to me. I will show you the power of Wind Spirits." (Fia)

Fia started to concentrate and put both hands forward. She started to sing⁽²⁾ while increasing her mana.

According to her explanation earlier, this was not a chant, but something that was unique to her...

[It seems that the Wind Spirits love my songs. Because of that, they seem to be more enthusiastic when I sing.] (Fia)

In other words, she was singing to unleash a large-scale Spirit magic.

While the beautiful song echoed, I checked the flow of mana with [Search], and I found that the overflowing mana from Fia was moving towards the center of the plains.

I couldn't see Spirits, but I memorized the out-of-place feeling with mana swirling in the middle of the plain, so I guessed the Wind Spirits were swirling over there.

Fia's song ended after a while, but... there were no changes in the plain.

"...Did the spell not invoke?" (Sirius)

"It is like when you use [Impact], it can be remotely controlled... I think? This is the same as that, I will invoke it if I ask the Spirits. And when the monsters come later..." (Fia)

Since Fia's mana was swirling like a circle in the middle of the plains, one would not know unless they had superior sensing abilities.

Fia raised one hand when the monsters stepped into the center, and...

"Now, everyone, it's time for go all-out... defeat them!" (Fia)

A huge tornado rolled around the center of the plains at the same time when her hand was swung down.

Although the movement of the tornado couldn't be seen from that place, its range was wide and nearly 30% of the monsters were swallowed without being able to do anything.

I thought of using [Anti-Materiel] if Fia couldn't make it, but I guessed that I didn't have to do it.

“It is only for the monsters, so there is no need to worry. And they can’t run away from it.” (Fia)

The tornado tore the limbs of the monsters and it had enough power to shave the ground and dig a hole.

However, when I checked with a hand-made telescope, the tornado seemed to be ineffective against monsters with tenacious body like the Ogres.

Even after the tornado disappeared, they were still on a rampage...

“Shall I bring them down...?” (Sirius)

Anyhow, I didn’t need any reason for this.

Therefore, I prioritized the large monsters swallowed by the tornado by using [Snipe] with an image of a Sniper Rifle.

By reading the flow of the wind, I continued unleashing the spell and reduced the number of demons while correcting the error of the impact point. A wide variety of spells were unleashed from the position of the subjugation groups and it fell to the incoming monsters, which were outside of the tornado range.

Since the subjugation groups were surprised at the sudden appearance of the tornado, nobody came close to it. I was relieved.

“The tornado is also going to disappear soon. It’s going to be fine after this.” (Fia)

A huge number of monsters were blown away by Fia’s tornado and I killed nearly half of the large monster with my sniping.

If the differences in war potential unfolded, the battle would surely lean towards the subjugation teams.

But... what was this odd feeling that I felt for a while now?

“Well then, shall we go to where Emilia and Reese are? We are not doing it in secret this time, but we have to act where everyone can see.” (Fia)

“...” (Sirius)

“Sirius? Hey, what’s wrong?” (Fia)

“Fia, return to the place from earlier. I’m concerned about something.”

(Sirius)

“...I can go back if you want, but is there anything I can do for you?” (Fia)

Fia answered without asking my reason, while having serious expression.

Yeah. Fia probably could follow me, since she could fly alone, so should I ask for her assistance?

“If that’s the case, do you want to follow me? I want to go around behind that group.” (Sirius)

“Sure. Shall I bring us together there?” (Fia)

“Please. I want to focus a bit and investigate.” (Sirius)

“Hehe, leave it to me! Although you can be unscrupulous at this time, I’m happy to be at your service.” (Fia)

I was bitterly smiling, but the feeling of tense was somehow untied because of Fia, who seemed to be happy.

After that, we flew into the sky by Fia’s spell and flew to the rear of the monsters.

We took a great detour, while taking some distance, so as not to be noticed by the people of subjugation groups and the monsters. And then, I used [Search] again when we were at the rear side of the monsters.

Since I left the flying to Fia, I was able to concentrate and use [Search].

“...As I expected, there is a somewhat strange reaction.” (Sirius)

“Is that what you were worried about?” (Fia)

“Yeah. Although it is hard to notice, due to the densely packed monsters, there is an obviously different reaction blended in with the group of monsters.” (Sirius)

There was one living life-form, which was a monster, regardless, and it had a unique mana.

However, while such a mana was in the densely packed monsters, I clearly felt a sense of impurities.

When I carefully listened after landing on the ground, the sound of battle, where the first group of monsters collided with the subjugation groups, started to reverberate.

It seemed that there was not much time until the group made contact with this unique reaction.

“It is close, if it is from here. I will run and attack it, while Fla...” (Sirius)

“Is it alright if I prevent the monsters from approaching you?” (Fia)

“Aah..., I leave that to you, then.” (Sirius)

Together with the dependable Fia, I kicked the ground and assaulted the hordes of monsters.

A surprise attack from the back of the enemies was effective against people, but it had no meaning against monsters that lived on instinct.

For that reason, the monsters were attacking on instinct at the same time of my assault, but Fia blew away all the approaching monsters with Wind magic.

“I have no time to play with you, go away!” (Fia)

“As expected of you!” (Sirius)

“Hehe, of course!” (Fia)

Fia, who ran side-by-side, was in charge of my side and rear, while she flew in the sky. On the other hand, I was running, while blowing away the monsters from the front with [Impact].

The objective was found after unleashing spells for several times, but it was a really strange monster.

“What... is this?” (Sirius)

There were countless Ogre arms, and the bottom half was a horse-shaped monster. It was a monster with... a serpent-shaped tail.

The parts of the monsters which could be caught in the surroundings were joined together like a sewn cloth. The monster seemed like a tale from my previous life.

“The balance of its body is bad. What a disgusting monster...” (Fia)

“It’s not just the appearance that is disgusting.” (Sirius)

Even without touching and [Scan]ning it, I could understand its mana reaction through [Search].

All the parts were made by other monsters, but there was no blood passing through it.

A large magic formation was drawn on the chest and mana was overflowing from it giving instructions to each part and moved it. To put it briefly, it was a completely dead monster. It was a doll that only listened to instructions and that would be somewhat close to a golem.

By the way, a Golem was made by a magic formation with rocks and sand as mediums, but this monster was a living golem with flesh as its medium.

In other words, it should not be a naturally occurring monster, but a synthetic monster made by someone’s hand.

It looked like a victim of vicious human experiments and that revived the memories from my previous life.

“Apparently, the cause of the hordes seems to be this monster. We need to defeat it quickly... uhm, what’s wrong?” (Fia)

“No, it’s nothing. Anyhow, it’s better to deal it that way.” (Sirius)

“Well... that’s unfortunate. Wind, please!” (Fia)

As Fia explained, the cause of the fuss was surely this synthetic monster, because the surrounding monsters were frenzied when it loudly howled.

Fia, who could deal with the surrounding monsters while looking away, had to concentrate and unleash spells now and she dedicated herself to blow away all other monsters.

“I can’t keep them away for too long!” (Fia)

“Yes, I will immediately finish this!” (Sirius)

I’d like to research it in various ways, but there was no way I could say that.

As I entrusted the surrounding monsters to Fia, I made a charge towards the synthetic monster.

Although the arms attached to the synthetic monster belonged to Ogres, it was just a meat block. It didn't feel tired or pain at all.

In order to defeat the incoming monster, it would probably be difficult to wound the countless swaying arms, but I could do anything to those mechanical movements without intelligence loaded in them.

"It's too straightforward." (Sirius)

When I did a feint by slowing down a step, before reaching its bosom, it easily caught up.

All of the arms swung before I got to jump into its bosom. During the gap, I jumped in and put both hands in front of the magic formation, which was the core of the synthetic monster...

"This is over..." (Sirius)

Both the magic formation and the synthetic monster were blown away at the same time when I unleashed [Shotgun].

Since I couldn't feel the mana from the synthetic monster, which had its magic formation shot through, I quickly escaped with Fia, and...

"There!" (Sirius)

At that moment... I felt a mana that was clearly different from that monster. So, I aimed at the high ground and intuitively shot [Magnum].

"!?" (??)

The other side was... a human.

As there was a great distance, my aim was slightly off and I seemed to hit the enemy's arm.

"...Eiihh." (??)

I tried to unleash another shot, but the other person muttered something and disappeared.

I tried to trace the reaction with [Search], but... the movement was abnormally fast. In addition, the enemy ran away into the forest, so it was impossible to shoot.

I could at least shoot if I flew in the sky, but... considering the situation here, it was better to give up than trying to follow that guy.

“Hey, Sirius! This may be a bit rough!” (Fia)

In the meantime, Fia was about to be overwhelmed by monsters.

She was good at knocking down a huge number of enemies, but judging the damage to the surroundings and the weak spells, the mana consumption was intense.

As Fia’s mana had almost depleted, I picked up the breathless Fia and held her. I ran towards the position of the subjugation groups, while avoiding the monsters.

“Haa... that was a bit too much.” (Fia)

“Sorry for having you doing this. But, it helped me.” (Sirius)

“That’s good. So, where are we going?” (Fia)

“I will entrust you to Emilia and go to see Reus. Maybe over there has a monster like earlier.” (Sirius)

I didn’t think Reus would be defeated, but it was also as a precaution.

Besides, I was concerned about the existence of this mystery.

The figure that I saw for a brief moment was a human... and it was a woman based, on the physical characteristics. If that was the case, the mysterious woman who brainwashed the Romanio noble was probably that person.

It was my assumption, but from the point that the reaction of the mana, which originated from the woman, and the magic formation were similar, she was probably the perpetrator who made that synthetic monster.

From the fact that she expressively appeared on the battlefield, where the monster was, there was no mistake that she wanted to watch her creation. It was a common behavior of mad scientists.

It was annoying because she managed to escape, but... I remembered her mana.

“Until we meet again... Escapee-san.” (Sirius)

—

“Welcome back, Sirius-sama. Fia-san.” (Emilia)

Thereupon, I blended in to where the subjugation groups were taking a break. I was able to join Emilia, who was preparing to replace the vanguard personnel.

Since Reese was treating injured people in the vicinity, she was surprised to see Fia and me.

“Fia-san!? Are you hurt?” (Reese)

“Ehe, I’m fine. I just overused mana a bit.” (Fia)

“That’s good. Sirius-san also... are you alright?” (Reese)

“Yes. I’m sorry, but I will leave at once to see Reus’ situation. You can ask Fia about the situation.” (Sirius)

I tried to leave after entrusting Fia to Reese, but Emilia stood up in front of me and came out with a cup.

“Yeah, what is it?” (Sirius)

“Sirius-sama. Please rehydrate at least.” (Emilia)

“...I guess so. Thanks, Emilia.” (Sirius)

That reminded me, I was sweating a lot because I ran around until just now. Although there was still plenty of room, negligence was forbid.

I stroked Emilia’s head, while receiving it. I slowly drank it and returned the cup.

“Well then, I’m going.” (Sirius)

“Please take care.” (Emilia)

“Please take care of Reus and the others.” (Reese)

“Take care.” (Fia)

As Emilia gave a beautiful bow, while waving her tail, I started running again while looking at the smiling Fia and Reese, who were sitting down.

—

After getting away from the subjugation groups, I jumped to the sky by kicking the air at a place where nobody could see me. I, then, crossed the Deine Lake.

I came to the battlefield with Hokuto's mana as a landmark. He was sitting down on a hill and he was looking at something below him.

"Phew... I made you wait, Hokuto. Reus' condition is..." (Sirius)

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

"Owaa!? What's wrong, Hokuto? Why you suddenly jump?" (Sirius)

Although it was strange for Hokuto to suddenly act spoiled, but as far as I saw the situation, there seemed to be no problem for Reus.

When I looked down from the hill and discovered their figures, Albert was setting up an impromptu small group, and they were running around the battlefield with Reus as the lead.

"...It seems they are splendidly fighting." (Sirius)

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

Although I was a bit worried about Reus' pacing and roughness, it seemed that there was no problem, since Albert and Marina were properly assisting him.

I occasionally discovered some adventurers who were about to be killed by the monsters, so I covered them with [Snipe], while watching Reus, but... apparently, it was on this side as well.

"...It is there, huh? But, that person is..." (Sirius)

In the center of Romanio's subjugation group, there was the exact same rampaging existence as the synthetic monster that I knocked down.

As I expected, I couldn't feel the reaction of that woman. Well, it could be said that was a matter of course, since she got shot.

While I searched for that woman's signature, the battle started when Reus collided against the synthetic monster.

Since there was no one with powerful long-ranged attacks in that group, the battle inevitably became a close-combat battle.

Because of that, that meatblock sent in blows at the attacking Reus from the front, Reus, who I trained together with Albert, made full use of Albert's abilities and handled the monster well.

Although it was brief, I was honestly surprised that they could handle all six arms that were swung almost at the same time.

"...I probably can't do that. If Jii-san saw him, he would be pleased." (Sirius)

Reus was driven into a corner for a bit, but with the cooperation of Albert and Wayne, he succeeded in defeating the synthetic monster.

I had nothing to say, because he didn't become careless as he incinerated the monster. By the way, I also told Fia to burn the synthetic monster if she found it.

I was prepared to [Snipe] at any time, but after confirming Reus, who collapsed because he reached his limit, I slowly unfolded my battle readiness.

The remaining monsters were good enough for the subjugation group, and Reus managed to rescue Albert.

"Has he finally reached that point...?" (Sirius)

Although his mental experience was not enough yet, but Reus got a big gain in this situation.

If he grew up like this, someday... not just Lior, he would also surpass me.

So, when I explain the truth and if he still wanted to follow me afterwards... let's respond with all my power.

"Welcome to the world of experts... Reus." (Sirius)

—

Extra/Bonus 1

[It seems that the Wind Spirits love my songs. Because of that, they seem to be more enthusiastic when I sing.] (Fia)

In other words, she was singing to unleash a large-scale Spirit magic.

Although it was such a beautiful song, what remained after the song ended... was a scene of destruction being spread.

“...A song of destruction, huh?” (Sirius)

“Did you say something rude?” (Fia) ← with scornful eyes

“No, not really.” (Sirius) ← expressionless

Extra/Bonus 2

The party of play-biting...starts!

“Anyhow, I have made a party of play-biting that will leave no scratches to Sirius-sama.” (Emilia)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“Just a minute... I am not related, right? I do not come from a race who does it on a regular basis, so...” (Reese)

“As practice, I have made a small stuffed toy made from cloth. Well then, Reese will be the first to...” (Emilia)

“Haven’t I told you!? I’m not doing it! Rather than biting, the feeling of tasting the lips—... no, no, that’s wrong!” (Reese)

“It can’t be helped then. Next, I have prepared a life-sized doll made with special-ordered materials. Hokuto-san, please be the role model.” (Emilia)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“By the way, in order to increase the sense of realism, I put on Sirius-sama’s clothes, and his smell is soaked into it because he had it as a holding pillow. The more you apply the pressure, the stronger the smell of Sirius-sama—...” (Emilia)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

snap! roll roll...⁽³⁾ ← ※The neck was torn and the head was rolling.

“...” (Hokuto/Emilia/Reese)

“Emilia, where are my clothes...? What is this!?” (Sirius)

The party of play-biting... Dismissed.

1. TLN: Not sure what she’s saying since she is still biting him atm.

- 2. TLN: 歌う / Utau – Sing is used in this sentence
- 3. TLN: SFX

Chapter 108 – My Decision

Several days after the monsters' assault...

As the mourning for the victims was over, the wounds of the injured people were healed, and... a wedding ceremony was held in a large mansion in Romanio.

[Well then, I will perform the wedding ceremony between the groom, Albert-sama, and the bride, Pamela-sama.] (??)

The wedding ceremony of the two started with the signal of the host's voice echoed by the wind.

The flow of the event for this wasn't that different from my previous life. The married couple was introduced and it would be a ceremonial dinner after they made a pledge to the God.

It was easy to say about the flow with words, but it was an important ceremony to properly inform the surroundings.

Realistically speaking, since a wedding ceremony was an event for high society, it was also a place for nobles to get various connections.

Because of that...

"Nice to meet you. Are you the Hero of Romanio?" (??)

"I would be happy if a hero likes you works under me..." (??)

"If it's about money, you can tell me how much you want. Would you like to serve under me?" (??)

Many nobles were gathering around Reus, who was called a hero in Romanio.

It was because he displayed an outstanding physical ability and appearance, while standing against the synthetic monster without fear.

In addition, since he was running around the battlefield like a mighty warrior

and defeated many monsters, rumors spread and he was naturally called a hero by the people of Romanio.

“Uhhh, I’m not sure what are you talking about, but nice to meet you, too. I’m sorry, but I don’t plan to serve anyone but Aniki.” (Reus)

Wearing a tailcoat as the attire for the party, Reus, who was surprised with the enthusiastic solicitation of nobles gathered at the venue, was desperately trying to deal with it.

He was having trouble because he wasn’t used to it, but this was an experience, as well.

“It seems that he is struggling.” (Sirius)

“Yes, he is. However, it is no good if he can’t handle it at this degree.” (Emilia)

“Now, now, it can’t be helped, since Reus is not used to it.” (Reese)

Although we were watching Reus, that wasn’t the only problem.

Anyhow, it was because Emilia and Reese, who were wearing party dresses, stood next to me.

“In this case, it is no good if you can’t control the situation by just staring.” (Emilia)

The appearance of Emilia with shining silver hair flowing on the black dress was beautiful and she splendidly attracted the surrounding attention.

Many nobles tried to call out to that figure, but she clearly rejected all of them with the perfect smile she showed in the Elysian school.

There was no doubt when she said so in regards to Reus’ situation.

“That is not a situation that you can solve with strength. If it was me, I might be running away from the venue.” (Reese)

Reese, who wore a blue-based dress, had her long hair tied at the back of the head.

Although her beauty wasn’t standing out, there were several nobles trying to talk with that mysterious and eye-catching figure, but they held back because they were overwhelmed by Emilia and me.

“Hey Sirius, this is really delicious. Do you want to eat it?” (Fia)

And then, Fia, who was wearing a green dress that gave a forest-like image, was approaching. She was an Elf who undoubtedly exposed a mysterious sense of beauty.

Her sex-appeal could be noticed because of her appearance, with her cheeks lightly dyed red because of the wine. And if she wasn't careful, I felt that she might draw more attention than the leading actors of the event, which were the bride and groom.

Because she was like a being from another dimension, it seemed that the nobles also couldn't say anything. Occasionally, there were some brave people who tried to take a chance, but they were rejected as she clung to my arm.

“Well, should I have it? The cup—... Aah, I'm sorry, Emilia.” (Sirius)

Even I also attracted gazes from women. There were envious and jealous gazes gathered, but not a single person rushed up.

For some reason, the fact that the synthetic monster on the Parade side was defeated by me was known, so they understood that asking me for a fight was a bad idea.

The source of the story was... actually coming from Fia.

After heading towards Reus, the Parade suppression team found the dead body of the synthetic monster. Fia seemed to convey that I was the one who killed it.

[But that is the truth, right? It is bad if Reus is the only person who becomes famous. So, Sirius also should go appear before him.] (Fia)

Even the Elysion school was worried about it⁽¹⁾. Therefore, I decided to agree.

Although they didn't confirm and see that I killed it, not only did my disciples, who played an active part in the battlefield, say the same thing, Albert also told the surroundings that I was the Shishou who trained him.

Because of that, Reus plainly refused the undaunted solicitations, and they withdrew when I displayed the mantle I got from Princess Lifell. Anyway, I was wearing the mantle on my tailcoat.

I was pretty much taken care of by that person. If I met Princess Lifell again, let's firmly thank her by giving her some cakes.

Some of the nobles were persistently soliciting us, but when I was about to drive them away with intimidation...

"Shishou! Everyone! Thank you for coming." (Albert)

Albert and Pamela appeared in front of us.

There were also other guests, but it seemed that the nobles didn't dare to solicit until the leading roles left, and they arbitrarily went away.

Incidentally, Albert, who ran through the battlefields together with Reus, was highly evaluated from the surroundings. It seemed that his position as the next ruler of Romanio was determined.

He was a friend to the 'hero' and his abilities were also enough. He seemed to have been evaluated by many nobles now. They admired him when he swung his arms as a commander in the battlefield.

Since Albert was busy with guests, I thought that he would show up after the situation calmed down, but why would he bother to come here?

Moreover, the surrounding gazes gathered here, but let's start with congratulating them.

"Thank you for inviting me. Both of you, congratulations on your wedding." (Sirius)

"Congratulation, Albert-san, Pamela-san." (Reese)

"Be happy, Albert." (Fia)

"Congratulations, Pamela. Anyways, this is an enviable marriage." (Emilia)

"Ehehe... thank you very much. Your dress really suits you. How about this? Will you all have your weddings on this occasion, too?" (Pamela)

Although it wasn't obvious, the three of them were blushing because they were really considering Pamela's offer.

However, this was a wedding for Albert and Pamela, no matter what. Plus...

"I'm sorry. I have to refuse because I will officially do that with these women

sometime in the future. At that time, it is our turn to invite you both.” (Sirius)

“Yes! I’m looking forward to that.” (Pamela)

“I will be the one who’ll send the invitations at that time!” (Emilia)

The sound of a swinging tail from the rear was getting faster, and I felt that the strength of their grips holding my arms and sleeves became stronger.

With that, I suddenly heard a voice from a person who wasn’t here.

“By the way, what’s with Marina?” (Albert)

“That girl... It’s about time for her to decide.” (Pamela)

“She has decided... huh.” (Albert)

During the time of the bride and groom introduction, their relatives were next to them. However, she disappeared by the time I noticed.

When I was wondering the meaning of Albert’s words, I saw a new movement from Reus’ side.

When I thought the solicitations from the nobles were over, he was surrounded by noble women for marriage offers, and it seemed that he was invited to the dance that was held at the venue.

Since there were some who genuinely liked Reus, rather than refusing them, he was wondering how to response...

“Reus-sama, will you dance with me?” (??)

“No! With me!” (??)

“Hero-sama. I am asking you to socialize on the premise of marriage!” (??)

“No, I...” (Reus)

“Reus...” (Marina)

It was a voice that was buried by the voices of the other women, but Reus clearly listened to it and turned around.

“Marina?” (Reus)

Marina was wearing a red dress that was different from the one she wore when we went to Albert’s home, and she was reaching out to Reus with a smile.

“Will you... dance with me?” (Marina)

“...Yes!” (Reus)

Although Reus was a bit surprised, he took her hand without hesitation and headed to the dance hall.

At that time, I understood their interaction by reading the movement of their mouths.

“Uhhh... is this fine?” (Reus)

“It’s alright. Because... you don’t have to worry!” (Marina)

The most obvious thing was Marina daringly exposed her three tails to the surroundings, without hiding them with illusions.

Because of that, the women who were talking to Reus took a step back. Reus seemed puzzled about how to react, but Marina was walking with their hands connected without worrying at all.

“I see. Is that what you mean that she had decided?” (Albert)

“Yes. She is aware that people are scared about the tails, but she finally took a step forward. That is thanks to Reus and everyone.” (Pamela)

“Instead of us, Reus is the leading actor, right? Please look, Sirius-sama. It seems that they are dancing.” (Emilia)

Since one of the trainings as an attendant included dancing, Reus was somewhat able to dance.

However, he couldn’t dance well because it had been a while for him, but his dancing was getting better since Marina skillfully led him.

I wouldn’t say that it was a beautiful dance, but they seemed to be happily dancing while occasionally having arguments.

“More than anything... are you alright with that, as her Onii-chan?” (Fia)

Fia, who was pleasantly looking at those two, turned a meaningful gaze towards Albert...

“Well. Reus is not really interested in women, and he often makes Marina angry because he is too direct.” (Albert)

“It is sad, but I won’t deny that.” (Fia)

“However, that is also Reus’ merit. Besides... he is my friend. We trained and fought together. So I know a lot of his good parts. If it’s Reus... I don’t mind.” (Albert)

Albert was delighted when watching the appearance of the two dancing.

After that, they danced a couple of times and then they noticed that they were attracting the gazes of the venue. And then, Marina quietly whispered into his ears, and they moved to a less popular balcony in the hall.

As Fia saw the two people, who looked like friends, off while drinking wine, she stood in front of me and put up her hand.

“This time is our turn. Let’s dance, Sirius.” (Fia)

“I don’t mind dancing, but can Fia dance?” (Sirius)

“I can’t dance in such a party. But it’s fine to move like people in the surroundings, right?” (Fia)

I wondered where that confidence came from.

By the way, in the work of my previous life, I was able to dance because there were cases where I had to sneak into party venues. Of course, the dances were difference from the other side, but there were no problems because Okaa-san taught me the footwork and tempo.

Anyway, when I thought about what kind of simple movements, Emilia and Reese stood before me and slightly bowed while lifting their skirts’ hems.

“Sirius-sama. How about making me a dance model?” (Emilia)

“I-I was also taught by Onee-sama, if it’s a little...” (Reese)

“Oh my. Shall I dance after seeing the two of you? I would like to dance, even a little.” (Fia)

Fia didn’t seem to be concerned with the dancing order. If it was her relative, she probably didn’t even care⁽²⁾.

Anyhow, I held Emilia’s hand, since she seemed to have the most experience in dancing. We stepped into the dance hall and bowed to each other.

We took each other's hands and started dancing by following the music that was being played.

In this world of dancing, it was common sense for a man to know how to dance, while skillfully leading the other party.

However, since Emilia perfectly matched with my movements, it was enough to make me feel that I was dancing alone instead of leading her.

"...That's amazing, Emilia. Isn't that perfection?" (Sirius)

"Thank you very much. One of my dreams... has come true." (Emilia)

When she was taught how to dance by Okaa-san, it seemed that one of her dreams was to dance with me in a formal venue...

We were dancing awhile, and in the middle of it, I noticed that Emilia was looking up at me with a charming smile.

"I feel happy with what you said earlier, about my dance." (Emilia)

"Is that so? I'm also happy, if Emilia thinks so. Please take care of me from now on." (Sirius)

"Yes! I will follow you anywhere." (Emilia)

After finishing my dance with Emilia, next was with Reese.

It was a bit awkward, but even though she told us that she was taught by Princess Lifell, something like stepping on my foot didn't happen. If I led her, she would eventually become better.

"That's good. Aren't you skillful?" (Sirius)

"Eh, ehehe... that's because Sirius-san is leading me." (Reese)

Our breathing gradually matched, and before we noticed, the awkwardness disappeared and I started to feel a sense of unity. Besides, it was quite an unusual talk, but I felt that I was healed when looking at Reese, who always put in her utmost efforts.

"Hmm... such things are also good things." (Sirius)

"...Yeah, I got the feeling that I understand how Emilia feels." (Reese)

“I also feel harmonized when dancing with Reese. Let’s dance again, if there is an opportunity.” (Sirius)

“Yes! I will practice to dance better next time.” (Reese)

I was smiling at the high-spirited Reese, who had rough breathing, and we kept dancing until the song ended.

“Alright, next is my turn!” (Fia)

The last was, unexpectedly, Fia’s turn.

Although she said that she learned how to dance to some extent, I wondered what would happen.

“I wonder if this is the feeling.” (Fia)

“...There is no difference, is that what you’re saying? I think that there is another kind of movement in there.” (Sirius)

“Oh, is it? It is difficult because I have a habit.” (Fia)

Apparently, the dance that was handed down in Fia’s hometown was mixed in.

By combining two different dances, it became an original dance made by improvisation, but Fia had no hesitation or anxiety at all.

I could say that it was a dance of a girl who had an overflowing vigor.

“There are many things I want to say, but Sirius is also following me well.” (Fia)

“I somehow just keep track of your movements, since the movements and the music are not that fast.” (Sirius)

“Hehe, I thought you would say so. I will make it a bit faster, but you can follow, right?” (Fia)

Indeed, that was a display of trust. If that was the case, I must respond to it.

Instead of being one that fitted into a mold, she was the Fia who liked freedom.

“That’s fine. Let’s do it for real.” (Sirius)

“Hehe, how reliable. Alright, I’m going!” (Fia)

“Yes!” (Sirius)

From that point, the speed suddenly rose, but I kept chasing her movement to the point of using [Multi-Task].

The dances earlier were dances that didn’t separate our bodies, but the dance with Fia was a dance with our hands connected and separated. Plus, our movements were grandiose in many occasions.

It was hard to keep up with such movements, but it was a trivial matter if I could see Fia happily dancing.

“Alright, I have grasped the rhythm. You can go even faster!” (Sirius)

“You are the best after all!” (Fia)

As Fia and I become completely unconcerned about the surroundings, we continued to enjoy the dance to the fullest.

Although, it became more conspicuous than the protagonist of the event, the wedding between Albert and Pamela’s ended in this way.

—

Two days later... We came to a certain part of the Deine Lake together with Albert, Marina and Pamela.

According to Pamela, this place was a little-known good place. It seemed that we could catch a lot of the lake’s fortunes, since dangerous monsters rarely came to this place.

“Heh... This is a very nice place.” (Reus)

“Ehehe... This is a place that only our family knows about, but I don’t mind with everyone here.” (Pamela)

“It’s an honor. Well, shall we prepare at once?” (Sirius)

We stopped the horse carriage and then, we split the work, like unloading the luggage, and made simple cooktops with stones.

If one was looking from the side, it was a preparation for camping.

“Uhhh, I’m good at cooking, so I will help you, too.” (Pamela)

“Oh yes, Shishou. Let me also help with something—...” (Albert)

“I’d be bothered if the honorable guests help us, but do you dislike not doing anything? If that’s so, please cooperate with Fia to secure food ingredients.”
(Sirius)

As the two grasped fishing rods we prepared, they started fishing, while receiving Fia’s explanation.

Fishing was also a leisure time, so the two seemed to be happily leaning their shoulders on one another, while hanging the fishing lines. I guessed that there were no problems, if we left them awhile.

What we were preparing here, was something to celebrate the newlyweds.

Although the wedding ceremony was over, there were still things, like informing the surroundings and going through certain rites.

In addition, there was no honeymoon in this world.

We held such an event because I thought that those two should have fun and relax.

Besides, we had finished our business around here, so it was about time to depart. This event also served as a small farewell party.

I’d said many things, but this was about preparing delicious meals and eating together with them...

Emilia, Reese and I were in charge of cooking, while Hokuto, Reus and Marina were procuring the food ingredients. And Fia was escorting and entertaining the Guests of Honor.

“Is the kitchen counter alright with this? Since it is a wedding present, shall it be luxurious?” (Emilia)

“By the way, Aniki. What are you going to make today?” (Reus)

I bought seasonings and ingredients that weren’t easy to come by in town. And then, I looked at two people, who were responsible with the procurement.

“For now, the main dish will be seafood Paella and hotpot with the

ingredients from the lake. After that, it depends on the ingredients you bring.”
(Sirius)

“It depends on how much you get, you know? Good luck.” (Emilia)

“Leave it to us! Let’s go Marina!” (Reus)

“Goodness, calm down a bit.” (Marina)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

Reus and Marina headed to the lake with harpoons and a small net that were prepared.

Incidentally, Hokuto dramatically jumped into lake to catch some fish. In order to not disturb Albert’s fishing, I didn’t forget to tell them to do it in a remote place.

In the meantime, as I prepared a barbecue net and hotpot with kelp broth that was good enough for twenty people, I confirmed the figure of Reus stopping the small boat and setting the harpoon.

[Hmm... As expected, I can still see the bottom, huh? It can’t be helped...]
(Reus)

[Wait a sec! What are you doing!?] (Marina)

I thought Reus was going to prick the harpoon as it was, but he suddenly jumped into the lake after taking off his upper body clothing.

Since I told him that I wanted crustaceans, like shrimp and crab, instead of fish, it seemed that he tried to get them by directly diving into the lake.

Although she was amazed by Reus, who eventually jumped into the lake, she was gently looking at him with a ‘It can’t be helped’ expression.

“Goodness... although it is just the top, it’s not good to take it off in front of a lady. Well, I’m glad that Marina also understands that.” (Emilia)

“Now, now. Even so, Marina was surprised, right?” (Reese)

“Well. I thought that she would accompany us, but...” (Emilia)

On a day after the wedding ceremony, we discussed about what everyone would do hereafter, and the talk about Marina suddenly came up.

Marina seemed to not want to depend on Albert anymore, so we thought that there was a possibility of her coming along on our journey. However, according to Reus, Marina clearly said that she would remain in Romanio.

“I thought that she would be a good partner for Reus, but... that’s too bad.”
(Emilia)

“That’s the path she has chosen. We must respect her.” (Sirius)

She didn’t stay because of her brother, but it was because she had her own reasons to stay.

[Puhaa! Look, Marina! This thing has big clippers!] (Reus)

[Hey, please be careful! It can easily cut a person’s arm, so...] (Marina)

I was hoping for more people who could suppress the natural and occasionally reckless Reus, but... I was a bit disappointed.

—

Since those who went out to procure ingredients came back, we got busy preparing the dishes.

We cut the big fishes into appropriate sizes and we either grilled them on a pan or put them in a pot. We also cooked the broth together with crabs and shrimps.

And when the dishes were completed, everyone was making noise while surrounding the hotpot.

After all, it was natural for us to make noise.

“Is this... Paella? This is delicious with the sweet taste of seafood soaked in. I would like you to teach me how to make it.” (Pamela)

“I will do that later. Please let Albert eat it.” (Emilia)

“I heard that you can grasp your partner’s heart with food, so please do your best!” (Reese)

“Well! Are the both of you cooking to capture Sirius-sama’s heart?” (Pamela)

““Uhmm...”” (Emilia/Reese)

Emilia and Reese stealthily looked away from Pamela's respected look.

"Oh my. Actually, they can't say it because they are on the side of being captured." (Fia)

"Don't say it." (Sirius)

"By the way, for me, the dishes only captured me for about 30%, I think? The rest is your manliness." (Fia)

"You don't have to explain that far." (Sirius)

Although it was the truth... she said it while delightfully drinking wine.

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

"By the way, Hokuto-san is also charmed with Aniki's kindness and affection." (Reus)

"There, there. You want a stroke, right?" (Sirius)

"Woof..." (Hokuto)

—

After we finished eating, I brought out the cake that I had prepared since last night.

I could have prepared it for the wedding the other day, but I held back, since there was a strange addiction to the cake in this world.

If more addicts came out in a place where there were numerous nobles... Ugh, it made me depressed just thinking about it.

As expected, it was impossible to put up a Galgan Company business over there, so I guessed that I would've had to get away at night.

"It is far from a wedding cake, but I made it big, just to celebrate the two of you starting a new life!" (Sirius)

""""Yeay!"""" (Emilia/Reese/Reus)

""Uooo!?""" (Albert/Pamela)

"Wow!" (Marina)

Since the cake had already been eaten by Albert and Pamela, everyone was

having glittery eyes at the cake that came out.

—

— Marina —

[I'm sure you had hard time, Marina. But if that's the case, you have to be stronger.] (Reus)

[Didn't I say before that it is not good if Marina will not get stronger? That will make your heart grow stronger. If you are worrying about such a silly thing, you just have to work hard and turn them over.] (Reus)

[At least, no one will say bad things to you when you are working hard for Al's sake, and if they do, they're just being stupid. You don't have to worry about that kind of thing.] (Reus)

How should I say this... I guessed that was his way of being direct.

Those words didn't really understand the conflict I had, but at least I was saved by them.

The story of which a person with many tails would act violently was a story of nothing but folklore.

That guy knew that... the past was the past and I was my own person.

I had noticed such a thing, but how long had I been troubled with it?

In fact, from the day when the hordes of monsters were attacking Romanio and Parade... the eyes from the surroundings changed a bit.

I just wanted to help Aniue, and I desperately followed without leaving him. However, many people thanked me after.

It seemed that there were many who were saved by the illusions I created that diverted the monsters' attentions.

At that time, I felt that it was a waste to conserve mana in order to hide my tails. In spite of that, I had decided to display my three tails.

And that made me clearly understand.

Having three tails was not a big deal.

It wasn't the surroundings who were afraid of the tails... actually, it was me.

—

After inviting Reus for a dance, we danced for a while and came to a balcony at the venue.

There was nobody on the balcony, where the moonlight was pouring down. I was a bit nervous when thinking that we were alone.

It was like we were a pair of lovers, but...

"We were somehow gathering tremendous attention. I was surprised." (Reus)

...Yeah, that was definitely Reus.

From the part where he laughed like the usual, it didn't really matter to him, even if we were alone.

While sighing inside, I tapped Reus' shoulder and stood next to him.

"Well, of course. That's because you are the hero." (Marina)

"I am not a hero. More than anything, I was saved by you, Marina. Didn't you help me when I was surrounded?" (Reus)

"...It couldn't be helped, since you were pitiful." (Marina)

"Haha, my bad. I'm weak at such a thing." (Reus)

He was calm, even when he saw me naked, so I knew that he didn't have lewd eyes when surrounded by women.

I felt somewhat irritated when I was watching Reus, who was in trouble, and before I noticed, I extended my hand.

Although he was valiant in battle... what a weird person.

To tell the truth, I wanted to rescue him way before when he was being solicited, but I couldn't come into the place because I was hesitating.

Next time, I would certainly...

"You were able to dance well, but you're still not there yet. Your rhythm was disturbed many times, you know?" (Marina)

"I was taught how to dance, but that was a long time ago. But, well, it was

really fun to dance with Marina. (Reus)

“Yeah, me too. I enjoyed it.” (Marina)

After that, we kept talking about things other than love.

Starting with the dance earlier, fighting hordes of monsters, getting on Hokuto-san’s back, and the talk went on, one after another, to our past.

And when it was about Anieue asking Sirius-san for discipleship, Reus struck his hands as if he remembered something.

“That’s right. I was thinking to say this before, but will Marina travel together with us?” (Reus)

“Travel... is it?” (Marina)

“Yeah. Aniki and the Nee-chans will surely welcome you.” (Reus)

“Do you... want me to come along, Reus?” (Marina)

“Me? Yeah, I’ll be happy if you come along because it is interesting to be with Marina.” (Reus)

To be honest, I was also thinking about traveling together with Reus and the others...

It was because I still felt uncomfortable about my tails and Anieue already had Aneue. Furthermore, I couldn’t afford to let Anieue worry about me, especially when he would be busy as the next ruler of Romanio.

Besides, I could have a piece of mind if I traveled with Reus, so... I was really happy to be invited.

“Thank you. But... let’s stop at that.” (Marina)

The amount of my mana was not good and my illusions were not so versatile.

During the time when Reus and Anieue fought that monster, I couldn’t do anything.

With the present me, I thought that I would surely be a burden to everyone.

“Why? If it is about Aniki, I will persuade him for you.” (Reus)

“I will only be protected, and nothing will change.” (Marina)

But, that wasn't the only reason why I refused.

I had decided when I saw Reus being troubled due to the nobles at the venue earlier.

“That's why I will get stronger here. From now on, I will openly expose my tails, and I want to forge my heart to be strong enough to support Anieue.”
(Marina)

Reus was strong in regards of fighting, but he wasn't good enough at negotiating.

Besides, if he continued his journey like this, I thought that the solicitations like today would happen many times, and there was a possibility of him being cheated and looked down upon.

Sirius-san and his Nee-chans wouldn't be by his side forever, so...

“When I become stronger... I will be your secretary. I will do the negotiations with the nobles.” (Marina)

“Heh—... that's fine. But if that is the case, you don't have to stay here, right?” (Reus)

“Anieue will study on how to be a ruler, and that's exactly what I am going to do. Besides, I want to repay the favor I have had until now to Anieue.” (Marina)

Aneue seemed to be smiling all the time, but she clearly refused people who she regarded as enemies and those who made unreasonable requests. In other words, she had the firmness to discard the opponent without hesitation.

I thought that I wanted to learn from her.

And then, after returning the favor to Anieue, I...

“I heard from Emilia-san and Reese-san, you have an attendant promised in the future, right?” (Marina)

It wouldn't go far until marriage, but that child said something similar to support him. By the way, Reus was having a troubling face.

“Aah—... I'm not sure about that, but it happened too soon.” (Reus)

“Eh? Don't you like that child?” (Marina)

“Yeah... Noir is still small, and I don’t really have an understanding about love. However, I don’t want to make her cry. I think that I will cherish her... I wonder if that’s what it means to like her.” (Reus)

“Th-that’s difficult. But, when that Noir has grown up—...” (Marina)

“When I think about her, I also have the same feeling for Marina. Yeah, I guess I also like Marina.” (Reus)

“...Haa?” (Marina)

Eh...? Wasn’t that a confession?

However, Reus didn’t change from usual... he was nodding several times, as if to convince himself...

“Marina is not a child, and you are not my family. In other words, I am a person who has a feeling of love as a man to a woman like Aniki and Nee-chan.” (Reus)

As a man to a woman...

At that moment, my body became hot and I noticed my face was blushing.

“Aa...ahaha. That was a joke... right?” (Marina)

I was confused and it was my limit to immediately respond to him.

But, since Reus was tilting his neck...

“That wasn’t a joke, you know? Aniki also said that I should clearly convey important things.” (Reus)

There was also no sense of embarrassment, and he was smiling at me.

Why... why could he directly say such a thing!?

“But, if Marina decided so, I will support you. When you become strong, I will ask you to be my secretary!” (Reus)

Aah... that was not good.

Although it was short, I knew his nature and I understood him.

Reus didn’t understand my feelings well.

Therefore, to be a female secretary just like that... I had a feeling that I

needed to stop that notion!

After all, I had to clearly tell him my feelings... aah, really!

“Re-Reus!” (Marina)

“What! Eh, oi!?” (Reus)

“Do-don’t move!” (Marina)

“No, telling me not to move... but I can’t really move.” (Reus)

“Close your mouth!” (Marina)

“Yes!” (Reus)

I grabbed his face and...

—

Extra/Bonus

After the wedding, Sirius and the others gathered in the room where they stayed.

Since they had gotten to see the marriage of the two, they were discussing about their next destination.

Incidentally, there was no wedding night for Albert and Pamela, and Reus couldn’t escape, because Marina called him at the same time.

As the discussion ended, everyone was spending their own time, and...

“Hei, Aniki. How can you satisfy your partner with your mouth?” (Reus)

Reus was dropping a bomb.

Hearing the bomb remark, Emilia and Reese had stiff expressions while looking at Reus.

“...Reus? What are you talking about?” (Emilia)

“Yeah. Is it a kiss?” (Reese)

“...Ouu. I was kissed, so I thought that I had to properly respond to it. Anyhow, I want to satisfy my partner!” (Reus)

He didn’t need to ask anyone...

Emilia and Reese were wondering how to explain...

“Listen, Reus. The trick is to skillfully use your tongue.” (Emilia)

“This is about your mouth, not your cheek. After that, be considerate to your partner.” (Reese)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

The lesson suddenly started.

However, the door of the room was abruptly and vigorously opened...

“You!? What did you ask them!?” (Marina)

...and the lesson was canceled.

Although the wedding ceremony had ended, the uproar caused by Sirius and others did not.

—

Hokuto and the Devil (TLN: Devil here is Akuma)

As they arrived at the Deine Lake, and a few minutes after asking Reus and Marina to procure ingredients...

Splash!

A huge water column rose from the lake, and when they turned around to look for something... the scene of fighting started to spread as Hokuto slapped the water surface.

“Th-that is!? The Deine Lake’s Devil!” (Marina)

That Devil... wasn’t it the Lord of the Deine Lake that sank many ships that entered its territory?

While Albert and Pamela were surprised, Hokuto was pulling up the Devil that fainted while swimming. And then, he was about to bring it out of the lake.

It was somehow looked like a whale.

More importantly, how long had it resided in the Deine Lake?

“Hokuto. This may destroy the ecosystem if it’s gone, and I am too busy to prepare such a big one. Please release it.” (Sirius)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

It was thrown while creating a trajectory with shape like a mountain. That Devil, or something, created a grand splash of water and sound, and it sunk into the lake.

“Leaving that aside, get some crustaceans like prawns. I want to use them to make a broth.” (Sirius)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

In this way, the Devil of the Deine Lake was caught and safely released.

—

Rejected Material 1

“I’m sorry. I have to refuse because I will officially do that with these women sometime in the future. At that time, it will be our turn to invite the both of you.” (Sirius)

“Yes! I’m looking forward to that.” (Pamela)

“I will be the one who’ll send the invitations at that time!” (Emilia)

The sound of a swinging tail from the rear was getting faster, and...

Woof...

“Uwaa!? What’s with the wind!?” (??)

“The dishes are flying!” (??)

“Something is spinning at high speed!” (??)

...An unusual sound and disturbance could be heard from the rear, but I didn’t feel like turning around.

—

Rejected Material 2

“Goodness... although it is just the top, it’s not good to take it off in front of a lady. Well, I’m glad that Marina also understands that.” (Emilia)

“Talking about you, Emilia. Aren’t you easily taking off your shirt in front of Sirius-san?” (Reese)

“Of course. There is nothing to hide from Sirius-sama!” (Emilia)

“Come on, have some decency.” (Sirius)

—

The Image of the Dance

Emilia... An elegant dance performed in a place where the upper-class gathered.

Reese... A dance with little and slow movements in the ballad overflowing with emotion.

Fia... Enjoying the dance as her instincts kick in.

- 1. ED: I believe that this is talking about back when Sirius didn't show his true strength until he versed the Headmaster in front of all of the students.
- 2. ED: Although the word "Relative" was used, i think in this sense, it's talking about Emilia and Reese, since it's planned that they'd be related, through Sirius, in the future

Chapter 109 – The Chosen Path

Several days after the monsters' assault, I brought Hokuto and Emilia to a certain mansion in Romanio.

By the way, Reus went to the Adventurer's Guild to do request alone. Reese and Fia were shopping at the town of Romanio and they were not here now.

"...It seems that you have come. You may investigate." (??)

"Well then, please excuse us." (Sirius)

This was the mansion of the noble who set the condition of Albert to defeat the Guirdjieff. The head of the family greeted us with a weary expression.

We, then, asked him to bring us to the storehouse on the premise, and we were looking inside.

"How about it?" (??)

"It seems like there's nothing, but..." (Sirius)

"I don't remember anything about that person, not even the appearance or voice, but I can remember that it was a woman and she was using this storehouse." (??)

"Hmm... I will look some more." (Sirius)

What we were doing here was to find traces of the forgotten woman who deceived the noble in front of us.

Based on my assumption, I thought that she was the criminal who made the synthetic monster, Chimera, that could attract large amount of monsters, but she brainwashed many of the surrounding nobles and she used them to deceive people.

Although it was alright to assume that the cause of the hordes was that woman, it was still my own assumption until the end. Since the source of the

Chimera that was likely to be the evidence was completely incinerated, there was no way to confirm that it was made by her.

Because of that reason, as an outbreak of the monster's mutation, the Chimera was brought to an end.

That woman was considered to be a criminal by the nobles in Romanio and Parade at once, so it would be rare for her to approach these places in the same way.

Just to be sure, I explained my thoughts to only Albert, and advised him to be careful.

"The traces of magic formation... I guess it is impossible to find it." (Sirius)

"This looks like an ordinary storehouse." (Emilia)

Actually, I asked the Romanio's ruler through Albert, and I got permission to investigate for the traces of that woman.

There was evidence that someone else started to investigate this matter, but I couldn't find anything suspicious. It was a lonely interior, where there was only some luggage that had been there from before, and was brought to the corner of the room.

I didn't think that was a place where the Chimeras were made...

"...Woof!" (Hokuto)

"It is what Sirius-sama has said. It is difficult to understand because there are various smells mixed in, but Hokuto said that there is a slight smell of blood that remains." (Emilia)

I wasn't sure whether a Hundred Wolves could perceive it because it was a breed of dogs, but it seemed to be unable to deceive the dog's sense of smell.

Of course, Emilia's and Reus' sense of smell was sharp, but apparently, they lose against the real deal.

Hokuto walked around, while sniffing the smell as it was. He, then, stood in a corner of the storeroom and lightly barked.

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

“Uhhh... he said that this spot has the strongest smell of blood. I can also smell it a bit.” (Emilia)

“Let me see...” (Sirius)

I touched the floor and used [Scan], but apparently, there was no space underneath.

There was only a reaction of soil and stone, but I felt that the soil was dug up. It seemed that it was recently buried, even though the below ground existed from the beginning.

“But, if I dig it now...” (Sirius)

It was possible to dig up the below ground by using a magic stone, but not just soil mixed in, even the evidence would also disappear.

It was impossible to prove through science, like in the previous life, and in the first place, I didn't believe that someone, who destroyed evidence, left a conspicuous evidence like a magic formation. Therefore, I had no choice but to give up.

“How is it? Did you find anything?” (Emilia)

“No, not really. It's just that since this is suspicious, it might be better to crush this storehouse immediately.” (Sirius)

“Hmm, that's the original plan then. I feel uneasy because they can't remember her up until this point. I will crush it once and for all, so they can build something else on top of it!” (Emilia)

After that, we departed from the noble, who made an expression as if he ate something bitter, and we returned to the mansion where Albert lived.

—

“Is that so? Anyhow, I will keep it mind if there is any suspicious existences.” (Albert)

“I don't think that she will come again, but it's probably going to be fine for now. By the way... are you alright?” (Sirius)

I conveyed the result to Albert, and he was studying how to be good ruler in

his house, or necessary knowledge for the next ruler.

Maybe because he had a developmental fever due to continuously studying on numerous materials, he was heavily breathing, while falling down on a desk buried with books and documents.

“No, since it is necessary from now on, I have to study even a little...” (Albert)

“Danna-sama⁽¹⁾. The tea is ready.” (Pamela)

There seemed to be a maid-and a butler-in-waiting when he became the head of the family, but apparently, his wife, Pamela, prepared tea for Albert.

As we received the tea, since she was also preparing for us, Pamela also gave some tea to Marina, who was buried in the books and documents, just like Albert.

“Thank you very much, Aneue.” (Marina)

“It’s not good to keep at this if you are tired, Marina. Come now, let’s call your beloved Reus and take a break together.” (Pamela)

“Aneue!? Reus and I are not like that... Be-besides, he went out on a guild’s request!” (Marina)

What Marina had been studying was acquiring similar knowledge to Albert’s and they were studying negotiation skills. She seemed to want to be a secretary dedicated to Reus in the future.

She was studying to become a fine woman who would support the lacking parts of Reus, such as figuring out who would deceive him or somebody who wanted to make use of Reus’ strength.

During the wedding ceremony between Albert and Pamela, she seemed to have decided to look after Reus, who was having trouble being solicited by nobles.

After that, when we discussed about the future, I didn’t think being a secretary would be sufficient, because they would be together. Noel’s daughter, Noir, would probably have similar thoughts.

When I noticed, it seemed that she started calling Reus by his name. I guessed that their relationship had considerably progressed.

And then, we drank together with Albert, while he was taking a break.

Hokuto was lying down at my feet, while Emilia taught Pamela on how to make tea. In the meantime, since Albert and Marina were mentally exhausted, they closed their eyes and let out a long breath while resting.

Since I was bored, I picked up a document that was nearby.

“Managing past income and expenditure... you’re studying a lot, huh?” (Sirius)

I tried reading it for a while, and I noticed a couple of things along the way.

It was probably good to acquire necessary abilities as a ruler by reading the past report, but there were many parts to be concerned about when I read it.

Since my previous partner was a commander of the organization, I was extremely familiar with managing as a leader. I learned a couple of things, while working together with my partner, so I noticed insufficient and out-of-place portions.

Albert and Marina, who tried to drink tea, noticed that I was reading and they were making difficult faces.

“Shishou? Is there something wrong?” (Albert)

“...I am a bit concerned about some of the parts in this. Will it be alright if I talk about this matter?” (Sirius)

Since I was looking at the documents that the siblings were learning together, I tried to give a supplementary explanation.

I told them about the different approaches of grasping a person’s heart, how to guide their minds and a more efficient calculation method. And then, I taught a few ways to negotiate to Marina, since she needed that the most.

“There is also a way to catch those people who manipulate others behind the scenes in one go, and also to anticipate your opponent’s next move by feelings. That is, with an assumption of knowing the information and the strength of the opponent.” (Sirius)

Ultimately, I talked about tactics as a leader or commanding officer, and the siblings were attentively nodding while listening.

Although I had explained it until this point, I felt like the break wasn't a break anymore.

"Well... I was suddenly thinking about these anyway. More importantly, I have finished talking about what I wanted to talk about, so why don't the both of you take a break?" (Sirius)

"I'm fine because it's not a burden if I'm just listening." (Albert)

"Me too. I will study a lot about Sirius-san's explanation." (Marina)

"Besides... Shishou is going to leave soon, right? Therefore, I want to learn even a bit." (Albert)

Looking at the laughing Albert, who seemed a bit lonely, it seemed that Marina and Pamela also remembered that. Especially Marina, who was visibly depressed. It was because when we were not there, Reus would also be the same.

She was probably depressed like a lover being separated.

As silence surrounded the room, Pamela gently clapped to change the mood, and opened her mouth.

"Uhhh... Sirius-sama. Have you decided when will you leave?" (Pamela)

"Well... I'm planning to leave about two or three days later." (Sirius)

"If you don't mind, could you teach us various things tomorrow?" (Pamela)

"Stop it, Pamela. Shishou is also busy preparing for the trip, so asking him to teach us is..." (Albert)

Since the next destination was a little farther away and resupplying was difficult, we were going to buy necessary supplies until the day after tomorrow, and I planned to build something, like a storage unit, for the purpose of preservation.

However, other people could also make the storage unit, so there was no problem to teach them in between. Besides, that was my original plan.

"No, I don't mind. I will go back because I have work today, but I'll show my face here tomorrow morning." (Sirius)

“Shishou... thank you very much.” (Albert)

“Thank you. How would you like to be paid?” (Pamela)

“Payment... is it?” (Sirius)

Since we had a track record of contributing to battle, like how Reus and I defeated the Chimeras, which seemed to have caused many sacrifices, we received payments from both Parade and Romanio’s towns.

I didn’t mind to teach them for free, but they probably wouldn’t agree.

When I was considering other matters, the sound of the door of the room being knocked sounded, and a maid’s voice could be heard in the mansion.

“Ojou-sama. Reus-sama has come.” (Maid)

“Alright, please let him in.” (Pamela)

“!?” (Marina)

Knowing that Reus had come, Marina’s fox ears and three tails tensely stood up, and she started arranging her messed-up hair with a comb.

As I was instinctively smiled at her very understandable appearance, the door was opened and Reus came into the room.

“Excuse me—... Eh, Aniki? Why are you here?” (Reus)

“Aah, I am reporting after finishing the investigation in this morning. How about you?” (Sirius)

“I have some business with Marina. Al, can I borrow Marina for a moment?” (Reus)

“I don’t mind that, but...” (Albert)

While Albert inclined his neck, Reus walked in front of Marina and put up a smile.

“How are you, Marina?” (Reus)

“Uh, uhmm... I probably can’t say much because I just started. An-anyway, what kind of business you have with me?” (Marina)

“Actually, I have something that I want to give you, but can you show me your

hand?” (Reus)

“...Like this?” (Marina)

Marina had a reddened face while slightly looking away, and she took out her right hand when she heard Reus.

After confirming that, Reus took out a pendant with a beautiful decoration from his pocket, and put it on Marina’s hand.

“Eh? This is... could it be...?” (Marina)

“Yesterday, I was looking for something to give to you in the town. I asked people in a store and they said that this stone is something that you give to your love one.” (Reus)

It was a mass of crystals produced by monsters that lived only in certain parts of the Deine Lake. It was a red shining stone resembling a ruby.

Since the monster was small and quick and its numbers were few, it was very difficult to catch or to knock it down.

When I thought about it, was that the reason why he left for the Adventurer’s Guild alone early in the morning?

“It was difficult because it got into the water, but I somehow managed to complete the request. So, I got the stone instead of the reward. I received this pendant along the way when I came here, and I want to give it to you, Marina.” (Reus)

“B-but, this is...” (Marina)

“Isn’t it natural to give things to someone you like? So, please accept it.” (Reus)

Reus had his usual smiling face, but Marina was looking downward with a reddened face.

Although it was a gift from a lover, why was she blushing that much? As I tilted my neck while wondering about it, Albert whispered to me the reason.

Apparently, this stone wasn’t only a gift for a lover, but it was sometimes given as a proposal in Romanio and Parade.

And Reus probably did... not know about it.

Well, if I told Reus about it now, he would probably accept it, so let's not speak about it, for the time being.

Marina was stroking the stone for a while, looking downward, but when she raised her face, she was a full of smiles and she held the pendant with both hands.

"Yeah... thanks." (Marina)

"Since I was roughly told the length of the string, please try on a bit." (Reus)

"You're right. Yes... it looks alright. Does it suit me?" (Marina)

"Yeah, red color looks good on you, Marina!" (Reus)

While wagging the three tails at the same time, she kept shyly smiling.

Hmmm... for Reus, who wasn't interested in women, to do this much was...

"...I have decided the payment." (Sirius)

"Aah... Sorry about that. Indeed, we were still in the middle of a talk. Is there something that you want?" (Albert)

"When I come to this town next time, will you accept Marina to be Reus' wife? Of course, you need to get each other's consent." (Sirius)

"Oh my, that is great. Danna-sama is also alright with that, aren't you?" (Pamela)

"Aah... I don't mind." (Albert)

If we were talking about this, there might be a retort from Marina, but it seemed that she didn't hear us because she was too absorbed with Reus' present.

It was done with a simple promise, without firm consideration, and we were now watching them smiling at each other.

—

After that, we left the mansion in order to not get in the way of the siblings, who resumed studying again after finishing the break.

On our way back to the inn, Emilia and I were looking at Reus' back and he was walking in a good mood. We looked at each other and naturally put up smiles.

"He has mentally grown as a man." (Sirius)

"Yes. As his older sister, I am glad that the boy's worries has been reduced by one." (Emilia)

"What are you guys saying?" (Reus)

"What is it? I just thought that Reus has also grown up, too." (Sirius)

"Really!? Hehe, yeay." (Reus)

"By the way, Reus. It's good to give that to Marina, but what are you going to do with Noir?" (Emilia)

Reus would probably feel troubled if we said so, because we were already in a distant place, but he took out the same pendant that he gave to Marina, while keeping his smile.

"Look, I also prepare it for Noir. She is still a child, but I want to give this to her because she is important." (Reus)

"Uhh... Sirius-sama. This child... this child has really grown up..." (Emilia)

"It's alright, I understand your feelings well, Emilia. By the way, Reus. How do you want to give that pendant to Noir? She is in Melfest." (Sirius)

"...What should I do?" (Reus)

I couldn't return to the Melfest Continent yet.

I also couldn't go back for at least one year or more, so even if it was sent as a package, Noel's hometown was still far away. Without a trusty deliverer, it could be stolen or lost along the way.

Normally, he would carry that pendant all the time until he met Noir again, but...

"Well, in response to your manly spirit, shall I share you my wisdom? Write a letter to Noir by tomorrow. Although I can't say it for certain, it may be possible to deliver it to Noir." (Sirius)

“Ooh, got it, Aniki! In that case, I also have to write to Noel-ane and Dee-ani!”
(Reus)

“I will also write letters. If they know Reus is giving a present, Onee-chan will be surprised too.” (Emilia)

In this world, the Galgan Company is the one that I believed in the most in the means of delivering packages.

That Galgan Company was trying to establish its presence in this continent just before the incident of Mira’s Doctrine.

In fact, Gadd brought Chris for business purposes to the nearest town to the Mira’s Doctrine town, Fonia. That was where Chris met Mira’s Doctrine Saintess, Ashley.

In other words, there was a high possibility that the Galgan Company had reached Fonia.

Therefore, once the package was sent to Fonia, I would ask Chris to hand it over to the Galgan Company.

It took a couple of days from Fonia to Romanio if we slowly travel on the main road, but...

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

If Hokuto ran with full power, it would be possible to make a round trip in half a day.

It shouldn’t be difficult if he went straight and jumped over rivers or mountains.

“Anyhow, will you go there?” (Sirius)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“Thank you. I will brush you plenty today.” (Sirius)

“Woof...” (Hokuto)

It was probably difficult to explain this matter to Hokuto, but he barked as if telling me that he wanted to immediately depart.

If the Galgan Company wasn’t there yet, it was probably not nice for him, but

it was fine to bring the package back. Since Hokuto was smart, he could understand that.

As the siblings were really excited with the contents of the letter to send, we went back to the inn, while I stroked Hokuto's head that was rubbing against me.

—

After that, we prepared for the trip, while giving lessons to Albert and Marina. A few days later... it was the time for us to set off.

The destination was on the opposite site of Romanio. Therefore, we were gathering at the entrance of Parade.

Albert, who was supposed to be busy, also came to see us off. He shook hands with Reus, while seemingly regretting the parting.

"Reus, I'm really grateful that I met you." (Albert)

"Me too. Although it may be hard to be the ruler of the town, do your best!" (Reus)

Our farewell was too short because we had been talking to each other until that day.

They exchanged a powerful handshake to reconfirm their mutual friendship.

"Thank you for everything. I will not waste the knowledge I learned from everyone." (Pamela)

"Yes, please be happy together with Albert." (Reese)

"The most necessary thing when making tea is the affection. Pamela-san is good enough, but don't forget to work hard." (Emilia)

"Everyone will be happy if we have children, and that is same to you all, you know?" (Pamela)

Since they were talking with each other among the ladies, it would be difficult for a man to get in-between.

As I watched over them with a wry smile, Albert, who finished his farewell with Reus, came to me for a handshake, so I responded to him.

I taught him almost everything I could teach him, and there was nothing much I could tell.

“Never forget your conviction, alright?” (Sirius)

“...Yes! Shishou, also, please take care. We’ll be waiting for you to visit Romanio again together with Marina!” (Albert)

And then, the main part of this, Marina, stiffly stood in front of Reus. It seemed that she was at a loss as to what to say.

Reus should probably say something at this time, but he was scratching his head. Apparently, he was also at a loss of what to say, due to lack of experience.

“Aah... uhmm... Marina, too... take care.” (Reus)

“Yeah. Reus, too... please take care.” (Marina)

The surrounding gazes gathered when I noticed it, but the two were concentrating to such an extent that they didn’t realize it at all.

It wasn’t as close as Noel and Dee, but it seemed that these two were also in a world of their own.

“Fuh... that’s not good. As expected, when it is with you, rather than talking, it’s better to go with an action.” (Marina)

After letting out a long breath once, Marina jumped into Reus’ bosom and bit his shoulder.

Of course, it was light-biting. Leaving a light mark on his shoulder, Marina separated from him. And then, she whispered in Reus’ ear, while hugging to hide the embarrassment.

“With this, you understand... what I wanted to say, right?” (Marina)

“Yeah, I got it. I don’t know what to say, but anyway, I’m really happy.” (Reus)

“I’m glad. I will become stronger in order to support you. Be sure to come and pick me up.” (Marina)

“Yeah, I will come and meet you, someday.” (Reus)

“Y-you must! Don’t make me wait long— oouchh!? Wa-wait! You’re biting too strong!” (Marina)

I knew that the stronger the biting, the stronger the affection, but... it was Reus who didn't stop until the last minute.

—

As we left Parade, we were on the carriage and on the main road.

Whether Reus was wondering what to expect today, he didn't go running and just sat behind carriage, while idly looking in the direction of Parade.

"...Reus. Are you alright?" (Emilia)

"Sorry for making you worry." (Reus)

"Saying goodbye to a lover and friend is sad, after all." (Emilia)

"Is that so? Is this a loneliness felt because of parting with lover or friends? It's different from Noel-ane and Dee-ani though..." (Reus)

Reus, then, looked up at the sky and closed his eyes.

'He's probably thinking of a lot of things, and yet, he chose to come with us. No matter how lonely you become, you must walk on the road you have chosen.'

"But, I am not going to be away forever from Marina and Albert. I can see them if I want to. More importantly, I have a goal to catch up to Aniki. This is not the time to feel depressed." (Reus)

'Uhhh, that's exactly who you are, Reus.'

Reus, who recovered after finding the answer on his own, jumped out of the carriage and started his usual training.

"Aniki! I will scout ahead for a bit!" (Reus)

As Reus fully displayed an abundance of stamina, Emilia sighed while watching the back of him running away from the carriage.

"Goodness... he made me worried. I would like him to calm down a little more." (Emilia)

"That is probably one of his strong points. It's going to be a straight road for a while, so we shall let him do what he wants today." (Sirius)

Since Reus and Hokuto knew each other's positions by smell, it wasn't necessary to chase after him in a hurry.

After that, we leisurely rode the carriage, and when we looked at the direction we were headed for, it was a slightly higher elevation, where vast and an all-green covered forest spread.

If one didn't carefully observe, it might feel like an extensive forest that extended far beyond the horizon.

"Haaa... it's amazing. This is my first time seeing such a vast forest." (Emilia)

"Is Fia-san's hometown in the depth of this forest?" (Reese)

"Yeah. I flew away in order to escape from this, but as I expected, I feel relieved when looking at the forest." (Fia)

Our next destination was beyond this forest, where the Elves lived, and... it was Fia's hometown.

"You see, Sirius. Are you fine with this? Since I ran away, I don't think that I can enter the Elves' village, you know?" (Fia)

"It's alright. Aren't you worried about your family?" (Sirius)

If we approached the village and asked the Spirits, she should be able to confirm whether her family was safe or not.

Besides, I might be able to meet with Fia's parents.

There was a possibility of being hated because I was a human, and I wasn't sure if I could meet them in the first place, but at least I should greet them as her lover.

"Aniki—! Why are you stopping?" (Reus)

"Well... Reus is also tired of waiting, so shall we go faster, Hokuto?" (Sirius)

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

And our journey continued...

—

Hokuto – The White Dog Express Home Delivery⁽²⁾

The delivery service by Hokuto.

Without any difficulties, he would not let his customers wait due to the delivery through the sky, sea and land at ultra-high speed.

Since the charge depended on the hour of brushing, it didn't cost money. Hence, the service was very reasonable.

※ *1st Drawback*

Since he would dearly miss his Master if they were separated for more than one day, the limit of the distance must be within a day of return trip.

※ *2nd Drawback*

Sirius was the only one who could use the service.

- 1. TLN: Danna can also be translated as husband.
- 2. TLN: It is Takkyubin. Just replace the logo with white dog.

Arc 15 Intermission – Later On...

— Noel —

“Today, you will make stir-fried vegetables. It looks easy, but it clearly shows your skills. Focus yourself.” (Dee) “Yes!” (Noir)

Noir’s culinary training started today as well.

After closing the [Erina’s Dining Room], Dee-san and Noir-chan were cooking in the kitchen.

Dee-san showed his sample, and next, the meal would be prepared by Noir only... and this awfully spartan-like training continued.

“Hmm... You’ve made a progress.” (Dee)

“Really? Hehe, I’m getting closer to become Reus-sama’s attendant!” (Noir)

I was attentively watching Alad and Nokia-chan, who were working hard, from behind.

“She’s doing her best today, too. Isn’t she already better than you, Onee-chan?” (Nokia)

“That’s rude, Nokia-chan. Noir-chan is still a child. I was taught by Erina-san, and to defeat me, who is an adult...” (Noel) “But the Tamagoyaki made by Noir-chan at that time was tastier than the one Nee-chan made, wasn’t it?” (Alad)

“...Noir-chan has grown up, right? Okaa-san is pleased.” (Noel)

“Don’t run away from reality! Just accept your defeat!” (Nokia)

My sister and brother were noisy, but there was no parent who wasn’t pleased with their daughter’s growth. The fact that she was better than me was just trivial.

Besides, Noir-chan wasn’t only going to be Reu-kun’s bride, but I was excited that she was already becoming a little like Onee-san(1).

While having warm feelings, I took some dried meat and munched it.

“munch munch... If it’s like this, Reu-kun’s—...munch munch... stomach will be grasped—...munch munch” (Noel) *“You can just eat or speak, you know?”* (Nokia)

“I have no choice because I am hungry. You will understand when you become an Okaa-san.” (Noel)

“Kuh!? Don’t say anything to me...” (Nokia)

“Nee-chan, Nee-chan. If you make too much noise—...” (Alad) *“It’s already noisy.”* (Dee)

““Thank you for your hard work!”” (Noel/Nokia)

I ran away to escape from Nokia-chan and Alad.

It was because Dee-san had scolded us, who were watching Noir-chan while getting noisy, and that made Noir-chan unable to concentrate. It was just that Dee-san became serious when it was about cooking. But he was awesome that way.

Anyway, I wanted to run away, but it was pointless because this was our home. I thought of going out of the house, but I wanted to make sure of Noir-chan’s dishes.

“Oh, the stir-fried vegetables are delicious! Noir-chan is a genius!” (Noel)

“...Dear me. Noel, let’s eat together.” (Dee)

“Yes, Okaa-san, let’s eat together!” (Noir)

“Dear. Noir-chan... Yes, Okaa-san will also eat it.” (Noel) I was having Noir-chan’s stir fried vegetables while rubbing the tummy during my last month of pregnancy.

It was delicious... This was a meal made for Reu-kun. It felt lonely because she didn’t make it for me... hmm, why have I become this selfish, huh?

It felt a bit complicated, but this was delicious... I guess it was alright.

—

A few days later, I quickly lowered the closing signs because our inventory

stock became little on that day.

Dee-san was also tired, so such an occasion these days was also a good thing.

And then, when everyone took a break at the table in the dining room, before clearing up, a person came in, even though I lowered the signboard.

“Yo! You close early today, huh?” (??)

“...Gadd?” (Dee)

“Eh, this is rare, isn’t it?” (Noel)

Employees of the Galgan Company regularly delivered ingredients, and it was becoming less for Gadd-san to come here, maybe because he recently went somewhere far.

And then, Gadd-san sat on a chair prepared with a tired expression.

“I’ve been busy going back and forth to Adload. Dear me, I feel much better when you are here, after all.” (Gadd) “This is not your house. But, do you want to eat something?” (Dee)

“Ouh, please. I will put the ingredients at the usual place. And the other thing is... the main reason why I came here are these.” (Gadd)

Gadd-san took out a bag filled with letters from his pocket and put it on the table.

Eh, the writing on these letters...

“There are letters from Danna and the others. I directly met them, and that’s why I came here.” (Gadd)

“From Sirius-sama!?” (Noel)

“Ooh!” (Dee)

I thought that it was impossible to write a letter because they were already far away, but... I was unexpectedly moved.

Sirius-sama’s part was on Emilia-chan’s. And Reu-kun’s was on Reese-chan’s. I was glad that there were letters from everyone. I looked forward to read these.

“...There is one extra?” (Noel)

“Well, yes, it is. Uhhh... who is this Shimifia?” (Gadd) “I wonder if there is a person by that name among them? And the wolf is Hokuto-san.” (Noel)

“Aah, is that so? According to the story I heard, there seems to be an Elf in Danna’s group. Maybe that person?” (Gadd) ““An Elf!?”” (Noel/Dee)

Speaking of which, Sirius-sama said that he met an Elf when he was a child.

Maybe that Elf was...

“Was she beautiful?” (Noel)

“I told you, I didn’t see her. Well, my acquaintance said that she was a beautiful woman.” (Gadd)

“That is like Sirius-sama. I want him to come back soon.” (Noel)

“My goodness.” (Dee)

“Oops, wait a moment. There is one more.” (Gadd)

One more?

Gadd-san took out a small wooden box while we were surprised, but he didn’t give it to me or Dee-san. He gave it to Noir-chan.

“Gadd-san, what is this?” (Noir)

“This is for you. From your beloved Reus-sama.” (Gadd) “Reus-sama!?” (Noir)

Noir-chan’s eyes were glittering and when she opened the wooden box... there was a pendant attached with a red gem and a letter.

“Waah... it’s beautiful!” (Noir)

“It-it can’t be!? Why did Reu-kun... give her a present!?” (Noel)

“Wh-what is this!? Noir, read the letter!” (Dee)

“Yeah. Uhhh...” (Noir)

What on earth was this, Reus-kun!?

Without minding me and Dee-san who were impatient, Noir started reading the letter with a full smile.

“Uhhh... Noir is important to me, so I’m sending you this... Ehehe—...” (Noir)

“This is... Honey!” (Noel)

“Hmmm...” (Dee)

I read each letter from Sirius-sama and the others and I tried to search for even a bit of information.

And... Reu-kun seemed to have mentally grown up, and he found a new lover.

“Marina-chan... is it? Could it be that Reu-kun—... Yeah, it’s not that weird, isn’t it?” (Noel)

“That’s right, Onee-chan. Although he is under Sirius-san’s shadow, Reus was quite popular in the town.” (Nokia) “I also heard it. While Sirius-san stayed here, I heard the town girls were asking about Reus-san many times.” (Alad) Marina-san was a cute Foxtailkin girl, but since he properly sent the pendant here, he also seemed to think about Noir-chan.

Besides, if it was Reu-kun, it was probably alright to have one or two girls. Since he was Sirius-sama’s disciple, that might be a matter of course.

It felt a bit complicated, but as I was happy with Reu-kun’s growth, Dee-san slowly got up.

Eh... it suddenly became cold...

“Gadd. Rather than Marina, our Noir is the number one lover, right?” (Dee)

“...What are you saying? Why are you talking about lover or something?” (Gadd)

“What kind of girl is that Marina!? Of course, Noir-chan is cuter, right?” (Dee)

“I don’t know! Why are you acting like a child!?” (Gadd) “Please investigate!” (Dee)

“Don’t ask something impossible!” (Gadd)

Y-yeah... I was certainly interested to know about Marina-chan, but as I expected, Dee-san didn’t like it, huh?

Plus, Sirius-sama and Emi-chan were there, so I didn’t think that she was a bad girl. Anyhow, Reu-kun wouldn’t do something bad.

As Dee-san became agitated, our Noir-chan...

“Ehe— this suits me, doesn’t it?” (Noir)

“Yeah. Definitely, Noir.” (Dee)

“Come, turn around and show it to me.” (Noel)

She seemed happy wearing that pendant.

Yes, today Erina’s Dining Room was peaceful.

“If that’s the case, I will create an [Erina’s Dining Room]’s branch in Adload—
...” (Dee)

“Can you please calm down!? Do you even have extra money!?” (Noel)

...Actually, there were some savings.

※ Later, Dee calmed down thanks to Noel.

—

Extra/Bonus

On the day when we received letter from Reu-kun, Noir-chan told us her decision.

“Otou-san! Please teach me your specialties!” (Noir) “...Which one?” (Dee)

“Which one? Are there many?” (Noir)

“Tou-san has two. There are times when I can’t eat dishes other than my own cooking. Some delicious foods or dishes are made by using addictive ingredients that can make people lost in a daze. Which one?” (Dee)

Uhm... I knew the former, but the latter was kind of...

How did he know such dishes in the first place?

I learned about it later, but since he was taught about harmful food in detail by Sirius-sama, the dish was created in the middle of learning.

Fortunately, Noir-chan didn’t really understand that, and since the later was disturbing, I should have stopped him and...

“Yes... both!” (Noir)

“Got it.” (Dee)

“Eh!?” (Noel)

‘Okaa-san is getting a little worried about you, Noir-chan.’

Extra/Bonus 2 ※ The author apologizes in advanced.

“Hey, Onee-chan, what was written in Shimifia’s letter?”

“Wait a second. Ummm...” (Noel)

※ *Case 1*

[Nice to meet you. I am an Elf, Shimifia. Everyone calls me Fia. I fell in love with Sirius-san because I was saved by him several years ago, and I became his lover when we were reunited—...] (Fia)

And the later part was her introduction and their present situation...

“‘He fell in love with the Elf’ ...I asked Sirius-sama, but... he told me that it was the other way around.” (Noel) “An Elf, is it...? I have never seen one, except in the far distance.” (Nokia)

※ *Case 2*

[We got married.] (Fia)

They were formally dressed, and the photographs of Sirius and Fia blessed in front of the church were enclosed.

“...Did they blow away various processes!?” (Noel)

“Emilia-san and Reese-san were left behind!?” (Nokia) ※ *Case 3*

[This is a promissory note for 3 barrels of wine, 5 bottles of wine, for as much as this money... Please transfer it to the store.] (Fia)

“...Why is this letter in the house?” (Nokia)

“Yeah, I wonder if this is a mistake. Anyway, I can tell that she is a drinker.” (Noel)

※ *Case 4*

“In the next full moon, I will steal every wine in your house. Sincerely, Shimifia.] (Fia)

““An advance notice!?”” (Noel/Nokia)

Hokuto at Work – The Adventurer Guild Edition –

This was a story a few days after the hordes of monsters assaulted the towns.

On that day, there were ten adventurers, including newcomers, gathered in Romanio because a certain request was about to be made.

“By the way, this is a request to explore the surroundings of the town and subjugate the monsters today.” (??)

Although most of the monsters were killed in that incident, some of them managed to escape.

The request this time was to get rid of such monsters.

Although it was a request that was done every day since the incident, there wasn't that many monsters because the surrounding monsters were already being driven out.

Because of that reason, the present request was used to train rookies, and 70% of the people gathered today were them.

“Listen, rookies, do not try to fight on your own. Well then, reply when I call your name.” (Instructor)

Among them, the number one skilled adventurer was a male human, and he was calling the names of the requesting participants on the roster to confirm it.

He continued calling names of young people who were nervous. They seemed to be newcomers. Finally, he called a name of a participant who was wearing a mask.

“You are the last one? Hee... what a splendid Beast Companion. Rather than this person himself, the Beast Companion is stronger, right? Oh well, Hokuto.” (Instructor)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

The man was surprised.

Although he was calling the name of the masked beastkin, why the reply came from this Beast Companion?

“...Why did the Beast Companion answer? Didn't I say to reply when I called names?” (Instructor)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“He is replying to you...” (Reus)

“No, don't joke around, alright?” (Instructor)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“He is not playing around. Hey old man, are you thinking that is a mistake?” (Reus)

“Mistake?” (Instructor)

“The Beast Companion here is Hokuto-san. I am here only to interpret Hokuto-san.” (Reus)

“...” (Instructor)

When the man checked the roster, he noticed that there was a small addition in the lower part when he closely looked.

[This is a special case, but please treat the Hundred Wolves as an adventurer.] (??)

By the way, that man remembered that today's receptionist was a Wolfkin.

And since the Beast Companion was splendid, it wasn't weird if it was worshipped by the Beastkins and it was probably impossible to refuse this. So the man understood from years of experience, and... he gave up.

“...Oh well. You there are not counted as an adventurer. Is it alright because you are not paid with any reward?” (Instructor) “Ouu. I won't participate in battle, so you can think that I am not here at all.” (Reus)

The man was worried about various things, but since that person understood that he wouldn't get any reward, the man accepted it.

“Well then, we're going. Rookies, don't jump out first.” (Instructor)

““““Yes.”””” (Rookies)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

One hour later...

“Monsters! Rookies, fall back. Look closely to your Senpai’s movements!”
(Instructor)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

Hokuto attacked... and monsters were defeated.

“They are secretly lurking over there! Always keep your attention to the surroundings—...” (??)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

Mowing down with Hokuto’s claw... and the monsters were defeated.

“Wha!? They were hiding there!? Rookies—...” (Instructor) “Woof!” (Hokuto)

With the combinations of ram attack, nails and tail... a group of monsters were completely annihilated.

“Excuse me—... this is my request, will you return home, please?” (Instructor)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“He said... that he’s doing a job, so he asked what did you mean by that?”
(Reus)

“No. He’s too active and the rookies won’t learn anything.” (Instructor)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“‘I am also rookie adventurer. I will call my lawyer—’... what is a ‘lawyer’?”
(Reus)

“I’ve never heard of such a strong rookie. Since you are a special case in the first place, it is impossible to treat you as a rookie adventurer, so...” (Instructor)

“Gurururu!” (Hokuto)

“He asked what about the reward!? How can he give a present to Aniki... I got it, Hokuto-san. You wanted to use your first reward money for that?” (Reus)

“Hokuto-san is already active enough, so how about I pay you the reward anyway...” (Instructor)

The man understood that it was useless to go against Hokuto. It seemed that

he was a man who had experience even in this matter.

Hokuto understood after getting the reward, so he accepted the man's appeal and obediently withdrew.

One hour later...

"Alright, rookies. We will strip the monsters after defeating them. Look and learn how the Senpais doing things." (Instructor)

""""Yes."""" (Rookies)

After completing the extermination of monsters, it became a practice of stripping materials that could be sold to the guild.

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

"He said 'That's right. You can cleanly peel if you pass the blade well inside the skin.'" (Reus)

"Yes! That's it!" (Rookie)

"...Hokuto-san. I'm also a rookie in this part, so will you give supplement training?" (Instructor)

"...Woof." (Hokuto)

"He said 'It can't be helped then...'" (Reus)

...And Hokuto became the teaching side.

Today's Achievements.

Remuneration for the request... four copper coins.

Sale of the materials stripped... two copper coins.

Temporary instructor fee... three silver coins.

Hokuto at Work – Adventurer Guild Edition – End